

HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2012

Release Notes

Operating Environments Update Release

Abstract

This document provides an overview of what is new, changed, deprecated, or obsoleted in the HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments since the previous update release of HP-UX 11i v3. It also provides an overview of the changes in previous releases. This document is intended for system administrators responsible for managing HP-UX 11i v3. Administrators are expected to have knowledge of operating system concepts, commands, and configuration.



© Copyright 2012 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

Confidential computer software. Valid license from HP required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Acknowledgements

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation. This documentation is based on information from the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org>). This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org>). Intel® is a trademark of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. Intel® Itanium® is a trademark of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. Java™ is a US trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. Microsoft® is a U.S. registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Windows® is a U.S. registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Oracle® is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. UNIX® is a registered trademark of The Open Group. Thunderbird™ is a trademark of the Mozilla Foundation.

Revision History

This document is part of a series. Each document in the series describes what is new, changed, deprecated, or obsoleted since the previous release of the HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments. (In the case of the initial release HP-UX 11i v3 release in February 2007, the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes* describes what has changed since the September 2005 release of HP-UX 11i v1 and the June 2006 release of HP-UX 11i v2.)

For the most recent documents in this series, including the most recent version of this document, see the HP-UX 11i v3 documentation at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>. Documents in this series are also available on the Instant Information media, but may be superseded by new editions on the web.

To ensure you receive any new editions, you should subscribe to the appropriate product support service. See your HP sales representative for details.

Table 1 Current Document in This Series

Document Title and Edition	Document manufacturing part number	Supported operating systems	Edition	Publication date
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2012 Release Notes</i>	BA927-90183	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1	September 2012

Table 2 Previous Documents in This Series

Document Title and Edition	Document manufacturing part number	Supported operating systems	Edition	Publication date
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2012 Release Notes</i>	BA927-90162	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1	March 2012
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2011 Release Notes</i>	BA927-90150	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 2	September 2011
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2011 Release Notes</i>	BA927-90087	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1 (retired)	September 2011
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2011 Release Notes</i>	5900-1569	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 2	March 2011
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2011 Release Notes</i>	BA927-90055	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1 (retired)	March 2011
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2010 Release Notes</i>	BA927-90033	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1	September 2010
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2010 Release Notes</i>	BA927-90021	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 2	March 2010
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2010 Release Notes</i>	BA927-90009	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1 (retired)	March 2010
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2009 Release Notes</i>	5900-0578	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 2	September 2009
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2009 Release Notes</i>	5992-6561	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1 (retired)	September 2009

Table 2 Previous Documents in This Series *(continued)*

Document Title and Edition	Document manufacturing part number	Supported operating systems	Edition	Publication date
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2009 Release Notes</i>	5992-5804	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1	March 2009
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2008 Release Notes</i>	5992-4174	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1	September 2008
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2008 Release Notes</i>	5992-3373	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1	March 2008
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2007 Release Notes</i>	5992-3231	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 3	September 2007
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2007 Release Notes</i>	5992-1996	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 2 (retired)	September 2007
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2007 Release Notes</i>	5992-0698	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1 (retired)	September 2007
<i>HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes Errata</i>	5992-5827	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 3	October 2008
<i>HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes Errata</i>	5992-2881	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 2 (retired)	September 2007
<i>HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes Errata</i>	5991-7585	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1 (retired)	July 2007
<i>HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes</i>	5991-6469	HP-UX 11i v3	Edition 1	February 2007

Contents

1	How to use this document.....	7
	The purpose of the HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes.....	7
	Where you should begin.....	7
2	Introduction to HP-UX 11i version 3.....	8
	HP-UX 11i release names and release identifiers.....	8
	HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments.....	8
	HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environment install/update structure.....	9
	HP-UX 11i v3 software installation types.....	9
	Electronic delivery	10
	HP-UX technical documentation delivery.....	10
	HP-UX 11i compatibility for HP Integrity and HP 9000 Servers.....	10
	HP Insight Remote Support Software.....	10
3	What is new.....	12
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release.....	13
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2012 release.....	20
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2011 release.....	27
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2011 release.....	34
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2010 release.....	42
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2010 release.....	49
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2009 release.....	55
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2009 release.....	59
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2008 release.....	66
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2008 release.....	72
	What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2007 release.....	79
	What is new in the initial (February 2007) HP-UX 11i v3 release.....	84
	What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v1 September 2005.....	84
	What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v2 June 2006.....	97
4	Hardware-specific information.....	110
	Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3	110
	Summary of Change.....	110
	Compatibility.....	110
	Performance.....	110
	Documentation.....	110
	Obsolescence.....	111
	USB UHCI controller enhancement.....	111
	Summary of Change.....	111
	Compatibility.....	111
	Performance.....	111
	Documentation.....	111
	Obsolescence.....	111
	Supported systems.....	111
	Firmware updating	112
	Receiving firmware alerts.....	112
5	General system administration.....	113
	HP-UX 11i v3 Feature Enablement Patch Bundle.....	113
	Summary of Change.....	113
	Compatibility.....	113
	Performance.....	113
	Documentation.....	113

Obsolescence.....	113
HP-UX 11i v3 Quality Pack Patch Bundles.....	114
Summary of Change.....	114
Compatibility.....	114
Performance.....	114
Documentation.....	114
Obsolescence.....	114
Software Distributor (SD).....	114
Summary of Change.....	115
Compatibility.....	115
Performance.....	115
Documentation.....	115
Obsolescence.....	115
Virtualization continuum.....	115
Utilization Provider.....	115
Summary of Change.....	115
Compatibility.....	115
Performance.....	116
Documentation.....	116
Obsolescence.....	116
6 Disk and file management.....	117
7 Internet and networking.....	118
8 Security.....	119
9 Commands and system calls.....	120
diskowner(1M) Command.....	120
Summary of Change.....	120
Compatibility.....	120
Performance.....	120
Documentation.....	120
Obsolescence.....	120
sar(1M) Command.....	120
Summary of Change.....	120
Compatibility.....	120
Performance.....	120
Documentation.....	120
Obsolescence.....	121
10 Libraries and programming.....	122
MallocNextGen.....	122
Summary of Change.....	122
Compatibility.....	122
Performance.....	122
Documentation.....	122
Obsolescence.....	122
11 Internationalization.....	123
12 Other functionality.....	124
AioEnh.....	124
Summary of Change.....	124
Compatibility.....	124
Performance.....	124
Documentation.....	124
Obsolescence.....	124

13 Support and other resources.....	125
Contacting HP.....	125
Before you contact HP.....	125
HP contact information.....	125
Subscription service.....	125
Related information.....	125
Websites for HP-UX 11i v3 information.....	126
Other sources for HP-UX 11i v3 information.....	126
Other HP web resources.....	126
Typographic conventions.....	127
14 Documentation feedback.....	128

1 How to use this document

The purpose of the HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes

This document is part of a series. Each document in the series describes what is new, changed, deprecated, or obsoleted since the previous release of the HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments. (In the case of the initial release HP-UX 11i v3 release in February 2007, the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes* describes what has changed since the September 2005 release of HP-UX 11i v1 and the June 2006 release of HP-UX 11i v2.)

The *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes* does not completely document all the features of an Operating Environment. Instead, it contains high-level information and pointers to more detailed product-specific documentation. The most current version of this document can be found at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

Between Operating Environments Update Releases (OEURs), some products might be updated and released on the web. Check Software Depot at <http://hp.com/go/softwaredepot>. In addition, HP recommends you register your product with Subscriber's Choice at http://www.hp.com/country/us/en/contact_us.html. (Under "Self Help," select **Subscription services**.) After registering, you will receive email notification with driver, support, and security alerts, plus software updates customized to your HP products.

Where you should begin

This book is organized in such a way that you need only read "What is new" (page 12) for a quick overview of what is new, has changed, and has been deprecated or obsoleted in the current and previous HP-UX 11i v3 OEURs.

2 Introduction to HP-UX 11i version 3

HP-UX 11i v3 is an enterprise release delivering the highest level of integrated virtualization and automation. HP-UX 11i v3 dynamically reduces complexity and cuts deployment times to maximize return on investment.

An overview of the HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments can be found in this *Release Notes* document at “[HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments](#)” (page 8).

Abundant information about the HP-UX 11i v3 release is available. See “[Support and other resources](#)” (page 125).

HP-UX 11i release names and release identifiers

Table 3 HP-UX 11i Releases

Release Name	Release Identifier ¹	Supported Processor Architecture
HP-UX 11i v1	B.11.11	PA-RISC
HP-UX 11i v1.5	B.11.20	Intel® Itanium®
HP-UX 11i v1.6	B.11.22	Intel® Itanium®
HP-UX 11i v2	B.11.23	Intel® Itanium® PA-RISC ²
HP-UX 11i v3	B.11.31	Intel® Itanium® PA-RISC

¹ The `uname(1)` command with the `-r` option returns the release identifier.

² PA-RISC is supported on HP-UX 11i v2 starting with the September 2004 release.

To determine the update release date and the Operating Environment, enter the following:

```
# swlist | grep HPUX11i
```

The resulting output lists the current release identifier, update release date, and Operating Environment. For example:

```
HPUX11i-BOE B.11.31.1209 HP-UX Base Operating Environment
```

The above revision string signifies the following:

B.11.31 = HP-UX 11i v3

1209 = September 2012 Operating Environments Update Release (OEUR)

HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments

HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments (OEs) are tested and integrated application bundles designed to work with the operating system and provide the functionality needed for your system's purpose. The OEs allow you to purchase, install, and maintain a package of up to 160 or more software components as one. This built-in integration means you reduce risks, time and costs through faster deployment and simpler lifecycle management. For more detailed information on the HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments, see <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux11iv3>.

For lists of software bundled in each of the following OEs, see the *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>. Be sure to choose the document applicable to the date of your release.

Table 4 HP-UX 11i v3 OE descriptions

HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environment	Description
HP-UX 11i v3 Base OE (BOE)	Provides integrated HP-UX functionality for customers requiring less complex installations. The BOE contains all the applications included in the Foundation OE, and improves the bundle set by adding much-requested products such as HP Process Resource Manager (PRM) and APA. This OE is bundled as HPUX11i-BOE.
HP-UX 11i v3 Virtual Server OE (VSE-OE)	Designed for customers seeking higher resource utilization or embarking on consolidation projects and need virtualization for a flexible UNIX environment. The VSE-OE contains all the products included in the BOE (and the original EOE) and adds a host of other products including HP Matrix Operating Environment for HP-UX (formerly HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity). The VSE-OE is bundled as HPUX11i-VSE-OE.
HP-UX 11i v3 High Availability OE (HA-OE)	For customers requiring high availability for large mission critical applications, this OE contains all the products included in the BOE (and the original EOE), plus applications such as HP Serviceguard and HA toolkits required to enable a mission-critical server. This OE is bundled as HPUX11i-HA-OE.
HP-UX 11i v3 Data Center OE (DC-OE)	For customers who need both flexibility and high availability, the Data Center OE provides mission critical virtualization by combining the robust product selection in the VSE-OE and HA-OE in one integrated and tested bundle. This OE contains all the products included in the BOE, VSE-OE, HA-OE (and the original MCOE) and is bundled as HPUX11i-DC-OE.

HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environment install/update structure

The HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environment (OE) Install/Update structure provides more flexibility in managing the products you wish to install and update on your system. The OE structure for HP-UX 11i v3 separates software components into several product categories, making it easier and more reliable for you to incrementally update your system.

HP-UX 11i v3 software installation types

Each of the software product categories contain software bundles that are further separated into the following installation types. For more information about installation with the HP-UX 11i v3 OE structure, see the *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide* (<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>).

Table 5 HP-UX 11i v3 software installation types

Installation Type	Description
Required (always-installed)	Software and administration tools needed to create a minimally bootable and maintainable system. Only the drivers for basic hardware are included in this category. You might need to install additional drivers to use all hardware components. Software in this category <i>cannot</i> be deselected.
Recommended (default-installed)	Software bundles that HP recommends you install because they fulfill software dependencies, if any exist. You can, however, manually deselect the bundles before you install or update your system. To install a minimal operating system configuration (base OS) you can deselect the recommended bundles. Only the minimal core OS will be installed on your system when you deselect the recommended bundles.

Table 5 HP-UX 11i v3 software installation types (continued)

Installation Type	Description
	CAUTION: HP recommends that you do not deselect recommended software bundles or remove them from your system unless you know for certain that the software contained in these bundles is not required for your operating environment. Software might have unstated dependencies. Deselecting software might prevent products with dependencies on the software you deselected from functioning correctly.
Optional (selectable)	Software bundles that are not installed or updated by default. You must manually select these bundles before you install or update your system.

Electronic delivery

The HP-UX 11i v3 electronic software delivery model includes Americas, Europe, Middle East, Asia, China, and Japan. The download consists of ISO images of each OE. Each ISO image is burned to DVD at the customer's site and then installed in the same manner as the physical DVDs. Electronic licenses and media are quoted and ordered from the price list in the same manner as the physical licenses and media.

HP-UX technical documentation delivery

Beginning in August 2011, the web is the primary source of technical documentation for the HP-UX Operating Environments and HP-UX Application Software. Web delivery supports HP's Green Business Technology Initiative to reduce packaging and also supports HP's goal to keep HP-UX technical documentation up-to-date and easily accessible.

The documentation can be viewed, downloaded, and printed from the web. For pointers to HP-UX documentation, see *A Guide to HP-UX Document Collections* or *A Guide to HP Enterprise Software Documentation* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

HP-UX 11i compatibility for HP Integrity and HP 9000 Servers

Hewlett-Packard (HP) understands your need for investment protection. By providing multiple levels of compatibility between operating system versions, between hardware platforms, on virtual machines, and even between chip architectures, the HP-UX operating system provides the most comprehensive investment protection in the industry.

For more information about HP-UX compatibility, see the white paper at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux11compatibility>.

HP Insight Remote Support Software

HP strongly recommends that you install HP Insight Remote Support software to complete the installation or upgrade of your product and to enable enhanced delivery of your HP Warranty, HP Care Pack Service, or HP contractual support agreement. HP Insight Remote Support supplements your monitoring 24x7 to ensure maximum system availability by providing intelligent event diagnosis, and automatic, secure submission of hardware event notifications to HP, which will initiate a fast and accurate resolution, based on your product's service level. Notifications may be sent to your authorized HP Channel Partner for on-site service, if configured and available in your country. The software is available in two variants:

- **HP Insight Remote Support Standard:** This software supports server and storage devices and is optimized for environments with 1-50 servers. Ideal for customers who can benefit from proactive notification, but do not need proactive service delivery and integration with a management platform.
- **HP Insight Remote Support Advanced:** This software provides comprehensive remote monitoring and proactive service support for nearly all HP servers, storage, network, and SAN

environments, plus selected non-HP servers that have a support obligation with HP. It is integrated with HP Systems Insight Manager. A dedicated server is recommended to host both HP Systems Insight Manager and HP Insight Remote Support Advanced.

Details for both versions are available at

<http://www.hp.com/go/insightremotesupport>

To download the software, go to Software Depot:

<http://hp.com/go/softwaredepot>

Select **Insight Remote Support** from the menu on the right.

3 What is new

This chapter provides a quick overview of what is new, changed, deprecated, or obsoleted in each HP-UX 11i v3 release.

- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release” \(page 13\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2012 release” \(page 20\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2011 release” \(page 27\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2011 release” \(page 34\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2010 release” \(page 42\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2010 release” \(page 49\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2009 release” \(page 55\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2009 release” \(page 59\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2008 release” \(page 66\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2008 release” \(page 72\)](#)
- [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2007 release” \(page 79\)](#)
- [“What is new in the initial \(February 2007\) HP-UX 11i v3 release” \(page 84\)](#)
 - [“What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v1 September 2005” \(page 84\)](#)
 - [“What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v2 June 2006” \(page 97\)](#)

NOTE:**About defect fixes and patches**

In general, detailed information about defect fixes is not provided in the *HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For details of defect fixes, refer to the product's own documentation, such as product release notes.

The HP-UX 11i v3 Quality Pack Patch Bundles (QPK) deliver highly qualified defect-fix patches and are included with each Operating Environment Update Release (OEUR). For more information, including the location of QPK documentation, see "[HP-UX 11i v3 Quality Pack Patch Bundles](#)" (page 114).

Patches might be released between OEURs. HP recommends you register your product with Subscriber's Choice at http://www.hp.com/country/us/en/contact_us.html. (Under "Self Help," select **Subscription services**.) After registering, you will receive email notification with driver, support, and security alerts, plus software updates customized to your HP products.

About known problems

For information about known problems related to the installation and update of HP-UX 11i v3, see Appendix A: "Harmless messages and known problems" in the *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>. Be sure to select the appropriate version for your release.

For information about product-specific known problems, refer to the product's own documentation, such as product release notes.

About manpages

The most current HP-UX manpages are installed with the product or patch and can be viewed using the `man` command. In addition, starting with the HP-UX September 2010 release, most manpages are available on the BSC in the following location:

<http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs> (select **HP-UX Clickable Index of Manpages**)

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the September 2012 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the March 2012 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated documents or the sections in the remainder of this document.

September 2012 Release Notes, Hardware-specific information

- **CommonIO:** Packages multiple products which support SAS and Fibre Channel adapters, and is always installed. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *HP CommonIO B.11.31.1209 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/common-io-docs>.
- **HP Insight Control power management:** Version 7.1 includes Intelligent Power Discovery (IPD) support for Gen8 servers through HP Intelligent PDU (iPDU). See *HP Insight Control Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightcontrol/docs>.
- **Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (HWEenable11i):** Includes new HP-UX 11i v3 (11.31) patches for support of the current HP Integrity systems with the latest I/O adapters, networking, and storage products. New patches were also added for improved multi-threaded environment support, improved performance, and support for the Intel Itanium 9500 Processor Series. See "[Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3](#)" (page 110).
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - **10GigEthr-01:** Contains the `icxgbe` driver, which supports certain 10 Gigabit Ethernet cards. Updated with quality improvements. See *10GigEthr-01 (icxgbe) Ethernet Driver Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*. For more information about supported cards, see *HP-UX*

Ethernet Card Support Matrix. Both documents are available at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.

- **10GigEthr-02**: Contains the `iexgbe` driver, which supports stand-up, mezzanine, and LAN on motherboard (LOM) technologies for a variety of platforms. Updated with quality improvements. See *10GigEthr-02 (iexgbe) B.11.31 Ethernet Driver Release Notes*. For information about supported cards, see *HP-UX Ethernet Card Support Matrix*. Both documents are located at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.
- **10GigEthr-03**: Contains the `iocxgbe` driver, which supports stand-up, mezzanine, combo card, and Converged Network Adapter technologies. Updated with quality improvements. See *10GigEthr-03 (iocxgbe) Ethernet Driver Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*. For information about supported cards, see *HP-UX Ethernet Card Support Matrix*. Both documents are located at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.
- **FibrChan1-01**: Delivers the driver `fcd` for use with Qlogic Fibre Channel HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. See *FibrChan1-01 (fcd) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **FibrChan1-02**: Contains the driver `fclp` for use with Fibre Channel HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. See *FibrChan1-02 (fclp) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **FibrChan1-03**: Delivers the driver `fcoc` for use with Fibre Channel Over Ethernet HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. See *FibrChan1-03 (fcoc) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **IEther-00**: Contains the `iether` driver, which supports PCIe and PCI-X Ethernet cards. Updated with quality improvements. See *IEther-00 (iether) Ethernet Driver Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*. For information about supported cards, see *HP-UX Ethernet Card Support Matrix*. Both documents are located at <http://www.hp.com/go/gigabit-ethernet-100bt-cards-docs>.
- **RAID-01**: Contains the `ciss` driver, which supports HP Smart Array controllers. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *RAID-01 (ciss) B.11.31.1209 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/smart-array-raid-docs>.
- **SATADVD-00**: Supports SATA DVD drives on HP Integrity servers. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *SATADVD-00 (satadvd) B.11.31.1209 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/general-io-docs>.
- **SerialSCSI-00**: Contains the `sasd` driver, which supports the factory-integrated internal SAS controller on certain servers and the AH303A PCIe SC44Ge Host Bus Adapter. The CommonIO bundle is also required to support these controllers. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *SerialSCSI-00 (sasd) B.11.31.1209 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/sas-hba-docs>.

- **New: USB UHCI controller enhancement:** Packet transfer and scheduling implementation has been revised to improve controller performance. See [“USB UHCI controller enhancement” \(page 111\)](#).
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - **HP Instant Capacity:** Version B.11.31.10.06.00.xxx delivers defect fixes. See *HP Instant Capacity Release Notes* and *HP Instant Capacity User Guide* at <http://hp.com/go/hp-icap-docs>.
 - **Pay per use (T2351AA):** Now obsolete. If you currently have Pay per use on your system, it will be removed by ObsT2351AA upon update to the September 2012 (or later) OEUR.

September 2012 Release Notes, General system administration

- **Dynamic Root Disk (DRD):** Delivers defect fixes and improved quality. See *DRD Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/drd>.
- **HP Caliper:** Version 5.5 includes support and enhancements for Intel Itanium 9500 processors. See *HP Caliper for HP-UX Release Notes, Release 5.5 September 2012* at www.hp.com/go/hpux-caliper-docs.
- **HP Insight managed system setup wizard:** Supports new hardware and supports HP Matrix Operating Environment v7.1. See *HP Matrix Operating Environment 7.1 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/docs>. (Select **HP Matrix Operating Environment for Integrity Servers**.)
- **HP Systems Insight Manager:** Version 7.1 supports Certificate Revocation List (CRL), unattended backup, and two-factor authentication, as well as other enhancements and improvements. See *HP Systems Insight Manager 7.1 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/insightmanagement/sim/docs>.
- **HP System Management Homepage:** Enhanced to support the newer versions of Tomcat. Improved `hpsmh` script to stop SMH during an OE upgrade. Also includes defect fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.4 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **HP-UX 11i v3 Feature Enablement Patch Bundle (FEATURE11i):** Updated with patches that enhance or provide new or improved core features. Improvements include performance improvements, enhancements in the scheduler, memory management modules and virtualization, and support for the Intel Itanium 9500 Processor Series. See [“HP-UX 11i v3 Feature Enablement Patch Bundle” \(page 113\)](#).
- **HP-UX 11i v3 Quality Pack Patch Bundles:** Updated with additional defect-fix patches for the September 2012 release. See [“HP-UX 11i v3 Quality Pack Patch Bundles” \(page 114\)](#).
- **HP-UX Event Monitoring Service (web-based):** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.4 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager (pdweb):** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.4 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **Ignite-UX:** Version C.7.15 provides support for archive and recovery of systems in agile-DSF mode that use SASD driver-based disks. Delivers support for archiving and restoring the ACLs of files in an archive. Also includes defect fixes. See *Ignite-UX Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/ignite-ux-docs>.
- **Online Diagnostics:** Delivers defect fixes. Is in support mode and is not supported on newer platforms. See *EMS Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 Release* and *STM Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 Release* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.

- **PropPlus** (SysMgmtPlus): Has improved the performance of `crprop` by using cache. Also delivers defect fixes. See *SysMgmtPlus Release Notes* at www.hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-sysmgmtplus-docs.
- **SCSI Persistent Reservation Utilities**: Enhanced to support multipathing. See *SCSI Persistent Reservation Utilities Release Notes* available at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.
- **SoftRebootEnh**: Updated to version B.11.31.1209 to support future hardware. For information about the product, see “SoftReboot White Paper” at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.
- **Software Distributor** (SD): Delivers defect fixes. See “[Software Distributor \(SD\)](#)” (page 114).
- **System Fault Management** (SFM): Enhanced to support the Intel Itanium 9500 Processor Series. The database for error and event repository is upgraded to Postgres 8.4.8 for HP9000 and HP Integrity servers. See *SFM Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-sfm-docs>.
- Virtualization continuum
 - **Application Discovery Agent**: Updated to v7.1 to support HP Matrix Operating Environment v7.1. See *HP Matrix Operating Environment 7.1 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/docs>. (Select **HP Matrix Operating Environment for Integrity Servers**.)
 - **HP 9000 Containers**: Version A.03.01.03 provides support for CDE login, option to enable DDFA, and automatic restoration of native files post patching inside HP 9000 system containers. Also delivers defect fixes. See *HP 9000 Containers A.03.01.03 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hp9000-containers>.
 - **HP Global Workload Manager Agent**: Updated to v7.1 to support HP Matrix Operating Environment v7.1. See *HP Global Workload Manager 7.1 User Guide* and *HP Matrix Operating Environment 7.1 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/docs>. (Select **HP Matrix Operating Environment for Integrity Servers**.)
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines Online Migration Software** (OVMM): Updated to support HP vPars and Integrity VM v6.1.5. See *HP vPars and Integrity VM v6.1.5: Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Server Manager** (formerly HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager): Version A.6.1.0.90169 includes defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Server Manager v6.1 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/docs>.
 - **HP Matrix Operating Environment for Integrity Servers** Version A.7.1 provides expanded hardware support, software enhancements, and defect fixes. See *HP Matrix Operating Environment 7.1 Release Notes* at <https://h20566.www2.hp.com/portal/site/hpsc/public/psi/manualsResults/?sp4ts.oid=3725908>. For support information, see *HP Insight Management Support Matrix* at <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/docs>. To check for a newer release of this product, visit HP Software Depot (<https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=vse>). To learn how the HP Matrix Operating Environment for HP-UX can be used for advanced lifecycle management of your HP Integrity servers, visit the CloudSystem Matrix with HP-UX website at <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/integrity>.
 - **HP-UX GUID (globally unique identifier) Manager** (GUIDMgr): Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX GUID Manager Administrator Guide* at <http://www.hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-npars-docs>.
 - **HP-UX Virtual Partitions v5** (T1335DC): Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX Virtual Partitions Release Notes A.05.10* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-vpars-docs>.

- **HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM** (bundles `BB068AA` and `VirtualBase`): Version 6.1.5 provides support for Intel Itanium 9500 Processor Series and the HP-UX 11i v2 VM guest. See *HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM v6.1.5 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-hpvm-docs>.
- **Utilization Provider for HP-UX 11i v3**: Updated to version A.01.08.07.00 to support the latest release of the HP Matrix Operating Environment. See “[Utilization Provider](#)” (page 115).
- **WBEM Services and Providers**
Documents for the following WBEM products are located at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i WBEM Software**.)
 - **HP WBEM Services for HP-UX**: In version A.02.09.14, OpenSSL is updated to 0.9.8r to support strong ciphers in WBEM Services. Also includes defect fixes. The `wbemassist` command is enhanced to enable/disable `cimserver` traces. See *HP WBEM Services Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider** (DASProvider): Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Fibre-Channel Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider Release Notes**: `LANIndicationProvider` is enhanced to generate new test event 103. For more information see the `LAN_Provider_Test` manpage. See *HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM nPartition Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM nPar Provider Release Notes, September 2012*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM vPartition Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM vPar Provider Release Notes, September 2012*.
 - **ProviderSvcsBase**: The database for error and event repository is upgraded to Postgres 8.4.8 for HP9000 and HP Integrity servers. Also delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Release Notes* and *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Administrator Guide*.

September 2012 Release Notes, Disk and file management

- **FileSystem-SRP**: Delivers a defect fix. See the product website at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=FsSrp>.
- **HP CIFS Server**: Version A.03.01.05 is a defect fix release based on Samba 3.4.3. See *HP CIFS Server Release Notes version A.03.01.05* at www.hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs. (Select **HP-UX Common Internet File System (CIFS) Client/Server Software**.)
- **HP-UX Disks and File Systems (E_sweb)**: Enhanced to work on systems that do not support legacy DSFs. Also includes defect fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.4 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **Logical Volume Manager**: Delivers defect fixes and an enhancement to the `pvcreate` command that now detects OCR and Vote signatures on Oracle disks apart from the ASM. See *Logical Volume Manager and MirrorDisk/UX Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-LVM-VxVM-docs>.

- **ONCplus:** Delivers defect fixes. See *ONCplus B.11.31.15 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)
- Symantec products
For information on the following Symantec products, see *Veritas File System 5.0.1 Release Notes* and *Veritas Volume Manager 5.0.1 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-LVM-VxVM-docs>. For information about delivery of the products in the OEs and the implications for installation, see Appendix B: "Installing VxFS, OnlineJFS, LVM, and VxVM" in the *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide, September 2012* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.
 - **VxFS and VxVM support the following:**
 - Intel Itanium 9500 Processor Series-based systems (Hosts) with VxFS/VxVM version 5.0.1 and later.
 - Intel Itanium 9500 Processor Series-based Integrity Virtual Machines (Guests) with VxFS/VxVM:
 - Versions 4.1 and 5.0 (for HP-UX 11i v2)
 - Versions 5.0, 5.0.1, 5.1SP1, and later (for HP-UX 11i v3)
- **VFS-LOCKF-ENH:** Version 2.0 provides the enhanced Virtual File System Kernel module `vfs_lock_enh` to avoid "thundering herd." See <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=VfsLockfEnh>.

September 2012 Release Notes, Internet and networking

- **HP-UX Auto Port Aggregation (APA):** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP Auto Port Aggregation (APA) Release Notes* at www.hp.com/go/hpux-APA-docs.
- **HP-UX Nameserver (BIND):** Delivers defect and security fixes. See *BIND 9.3.2.11.0 Release Notes* at www.hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
Information for the following Web Server Suite products is in *HP-UX Apache-based Web Server v.3.24 release notes* at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXWSATW324>.
 - **HP-UX Apache-based Web Server:** Primarily a defect fix and security release.
 - **HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine:** Primarily a defect fix and security release. Note: This product has been deprecated. It is planned for future obsolescence, but is currently shipped and supported.
- **Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.4 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)

Also see related products listed under "September 2012 Release Notes, Security."

September 2012 Release Notes, Security

Unless otherwise noted, documents for the following security products are located at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. Select the link appropriate for the product.

- **HP-UX IPFilter:** Version 18.10 delivers improved performance, support for the IPFilter accounting feature, updated `ippool(4)` and `ipfstat(1)` manpages (more information and examples), and several defect fixes. See *HP-UX IPFilter V18.10 Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*.
- **HP-UX IPSec:** Version A.03.01.01 introduces support for Diffie-Hellman (D-H) group 24, which is used with the IKE protocol to provide security for Internet communications. Includes enhancements to the `ipsec_config` command to allow configuration of D-H group 24. Now requires OpenSSL version A.00.09.08q or later. See *HP-UX IPSec A.03.01.01 Release Notes*.

- **HP-UX OpenSSL:** Version A.00.09.08w is based on OpenSSL 0.9.8w and is mainly a defect fix release. See *OpenSSL A.00.09.08w Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*.
- **HP-UX Secure Shell:** Version A.05.90 for HP-UX 11i v3 is based on OpenSSH version 5.9. Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX Secure Shell A.05.90 Release Notes*.

Also see related products listed under “September 2012 Release Notes, Internet and Networking.”

September 2012 Release Notes, Commands and system calls

- **diskowner(1M) Command:** Enhanced to recognize paths that have “OCR” or “Vote” as their owners. See “[diskowner\(1M\) Command](#)” (page 120).
- **sar(1M) Command:** Enhanced to support platforms with more than 256 processors. See “[sar\(1M\) Command](#)” (page 120).

September 2012 Release Notes, Libraries and programming

- **HP Wildebeest Debugger (WDB):** Version 6.3 includes a rotating bar that displays when executing “info leaks” or “info dangling” commands; more intuitive leak reports in interactive mode; `rtconfig` file support for attach mode; global `rtconfig` file support. Also includes defect fixes. See *HP WDB 6.3 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-debugtools-docs>.

Java products

Documents for the following Java products are located at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.

- **JDK/JRE version 7.0.x:** Version 7.0.01 of the HP-UX 11i Java™ Development Kit (JDK) and Java™ Runtime Environment (JRE) has been updated to include the Oracle 7u2 and 7u3 releases' functionality and to incorporate defect and security fixes. See *JDK/JRE 7.0.01 Release Notes*.
- **JDK/JRE version 6.0.x:** Version 6.0.14 of JDK/JRE has been updated to include the Oracle 6u30 and 6u31 releases' functionality and to incorporate defect and security fixes. See *JDK/JRE 6.0.14 Release Notes*.
- **JDK/JRE version 5.0.x:** Version 5.0.25 of JDK/JRE has been updated to include the Oracle 5u31 - 5u34 releases' functionality and to incorporate defect and security fixes. See *JDK/JRE 5.0.25 Release Notes*.
- **SDK/RTE version 1.4.x:** Version 1.4.2.28 of the HP-UX 11i Java Software Development Kit (SDK) and Java Runtime Environment (RTE) has been updated to include the Oracle 1.4.2u29 - 1.4.2u36 releases' functionality and to incorporate defect and security fixes. See *SDK/RTE 1.4.2.28 Release Notes*. Note: SDK/RTE 1.4.2.28 is the last update for SDK/RTE version 1.4.x and is delivered with the AR release only. It reached End of Life (EOL) on May 1, 2012. See *HP-UX Java™ - End of Life Policy & Release Naming Terminology*.
- **MallocNextGen:** Updates include the release of large blocks to system under environment variable `_MALLOCNNG_LBC_OPTS` and better memory management for certain multi-threaded applications under environment variable `_MALLOCNNG_GLOBAL_OPTS`. See “[MallocNextGen](#)” (page 122).
- **Perl for HP-UX 11i:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX 11i Perl Version E.5.8.8.L Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/perl>.

September 2012 Release Notes, Internationalization

- There are no changes in September 2012 for the products or features that are normally documented in this section.

September 2012 Release Notes, Other functionality

- **New: AioEnh:** Delivers the POSIX AIO functionality by modifying the `aio_reap(2)` system call so it waits for the outstanding AIO requests to become equal to the specified number of AIO requests. Added to all OEs as an *optional* (selectable) product. See “AioEnh” (page 124).
- **New: PCIInfo-00:** Added to all OEs as a *recommended* (default-installed) product to support HP Smart Update Manager (HP SUM).

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2012 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the March 2012 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the September 2011 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated documents or the chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2012 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

March 2012 Release Notes, Hardware-specific information

- **CommonIO:** Packages multiple products which support SAS and Fibre Channel adapters, and is always installed. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *HP CommonIO B.11.31.1203 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/common-io-docs>.
- **Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (HWEEnable11i):** Includes new HP-UX 11i v3 (11.31) patches for support of current HP Integrity systems with the latest I/O adapters, networking, and storage products. New patches were also added for improved debugging, better event handling, error records persistence, enhanced machine information reports, soft reboot feature enablement, improved performance, and support on the latest Intel Itanium processors in currently-shipping HP Integrity systems.
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - **10GigEthr-02:** Contains the `ixgbe` driver. Updated with quality improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *10GigEthr-02 (ixgbe) B.11.31.1203 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.
 - **10GigEthr-03:** Contains the `iocxgbe` driver. Updated with quality improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *10GigEthr-03 (iocxgbe) B.11.31.1203 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.
 - **FibrChanl-01:** Contains the driver `fcd` for use with Qlogic Fibre Channel HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. For further information, see *FibrChanl-01 (fcd) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - **FibrChanl-02:** Contains the driver `fclp` for use with Fibre Channel HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. For more information, see *FibrChanl-02 (fclp) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - **FibrChanl-03:** Contains the driver `fcoc` for use with Fibre Channel Over Ethernet HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. For more information, see *FibrChanl-03 (fcoc) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.

- **GigEther-01**: Contains the `igelan` driver. Version B.11.31.1112 delivers defect fixes. See *GigEther-01 (igelan) B.11.31.1112 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/gigabit-ethernet-100bt-cards-docs>.
- **IB4X-00**: Version B.11.31.1203 delivers defect fixes. See *IB4X-00 Driver for InfiniBand Release Notes Version Number B.11.31.1203* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 I/O Cards**.)
- **IEther-00**: Contains the `iether` driver. Updated with quality improvements and defects fixes. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *IEther-00 (iether) B.11.31.1203 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/gigabit-ethernet-100bt-cards-docs>.
- **PCIMUX-00**: Version B.11.31.1203 delivers defect fixes. See *HP AD278A and AD279A PCI Multiplexer Release Notes HP-UX 11i v3 (March 2012)* at <http://www.hp.com/go/general-io-docs>.
- **RAID-01**: Contains the `ciss` driver, which supports HP Smart Array controllers. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *RAID-01 (ciss) B.11.31.1203 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/smart-array-raid-docs>.
- **SATADVD-00**: Updated with defect fixes, support for new products, and quality and performance improvements. See *SATADVD-00 (satadvd) B.11.31.1203 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/general-io-docs>.
- **SerialSCSI-00**: Contains the `sasd` driver, which supports the factory-integrated internal SAS controller on certain servers and the AH303A PCIe SC44Ge Host Bus Adapter. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *SerialSCSI-00 (sasd) B.11.31.1203 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/sas-hba-docs>.
- **USB-02**: Patch delivered to enable ANSI v2 compliance for USB.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - **HP Instant Capacity**: Version 10.05.00.03 provides Dynamic cores and GiCAP support on HP Integrity Superdome 2, as well as a defect fix. See *iCAP Release Notes and User Guide* at <http://hp.com/go/hp-icap-docs>.

March 2012 Release Notes, General system administration

- **Dynamic Root Disk (DRD)**: Delivers defect fixes and improved quality. See *DRD Release notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/drd>.
- **Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit (ECMT)**: Updated with support for ECMT DB2 and Sybase cluster verification and for DB Services. Includes new toolkit "HP Serviceguard Toolkit for EnterpriseDB PPAS." See *Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>. (Select **HP Serviceguard Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit**.)
- **Event Monitoring Services (EMS)**: Delivers security fixes. See *Event Monitoring Service Version A.04.20.31.08 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-ha-monitoring-docs>.
- **High Availability Monitors (HA Monitors)**: Version upgraded to A.04.20.31.08 to support the update of EMS A.04.20.31.08. HA Monitors has been deprecated. Post HP-UX 11i v3 release, HA Monitors will be replaced with Web-based Enterprise Management (WBEM) based providers. See *High Availability Monitors Version A.04.20.31.08 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-ha-monitoring-docs>.

- **HP Insight managed system setup wizard:** For the latest updates to MSSW, check the Software Depot site for Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=vse>.
- **HP Portable Image:** A key component of the Integrity VM and HP-UX cross-technology logical server feature of the Matrix OE 7.0 Solution. Provides the necessary OS support to ensure network configuration information is properly maintained across cross-technology logical server move operations. Available in all OEs in the March 2011 OEUR and later. In March 2011 and September 2011, delivered as an *optional* (selectable) product. In March 2012 and later, delivered as a *recommended* (default-installed) product. Note: If you plan to manage data center servers with Matrix OE 7.0 logical servers, you must install this product as part of your HP-UX installation. See *HP Insight Virtualization Manager 7.0 Software with Logical Server Management User Guide* at <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/docs>.
- **HP Process Resource Manager (PRM):** Updated to version C.03.06 to deliver defect fixes. `PRMKernelSW` and `PRMLibraries` updated to support PRM. See *HP Process Resource Manager Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-PRM-docs>.
- **New: HP Serviceguard Toolkit for Integrity Virtual Servers (SG IVS Toolkit):** Facilitates seamless integration of HP Integrity Virtual Machines with HP Serviceguard. Has a set of shell scripts that aid in creating Serviceguard packages for VM and helps to start, stop, and monitor VM on VM Hosts. Enables you to configure a VM as a package and provides high availability to virtual machines configured in HP-UX servers. New features for the March 2012 release include support for Online VM migration for VM-as-SG-node, support for vPar, and support for Direct I/O (DIO) LAN and NPIV disk monitoring on the VM/vPar guest. Added as a *recommended* (default-installed) product in the DC-OE, HA-OE, and VSE-OE. See *HP Serviceguard Toolkit for Integrity Virtual Servers Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>. (Select **HP Serviceguard Toolkit for Integrity Virtual Servers**.)
- **HP System Management Homepage:** Delivers defect and security fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.3 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **HP-UX 11i v3 Feature Enablement (FEATURE11i):** Updated for HP-UX 11i v3 with patches that enhance or provide new or improved core features. Includes performance improvements in the kernel, support for the latest Intel Itanium processors in currently shipping HP Integrity systems, and features like SoftReboot and new virtualization.
- **HP-UX 11i v3 Quality Pack Patch Bundles (QPKBASE and QPKAPPS):** Updated with additional defect-fix patches for the March 2012 release.
- **New: HP-UX GUID (globally unique identifier) Manager (GUIDMgr):** Is a client-server based product that allocates and manages unique World-Wide Names (WWNs) for N_Port ID Virtualization (NPIV) Host Bus Adapters (HBAs), so you do not have to perform these tasks manually. Integrated with the HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM v6.1 product to support NPIV. Also integrated with HP Integrity Virtual Server Manager to support managing the database. Added as an *optional* (selectable) product to all OEs. See *HP-UX GUID Manager Administrator Guide* at <http://www.hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
- **HP-UX Kernel Configuration (kcweb):** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.3 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **HP-UX Software Assistant:** Version C.02.90 includes updates to support the migration of the HP IT Resource Center (<http://itrc.hp.com>) to the HP Support Center (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>). Minimum Java revisions updated to 1.5.0.20.00 for JRE1.5 (5.0) and 1.6.0.07.00 for JRE 6.0. See *HP-UX Software Assistant Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/swa-docs>.
- **Ignite-UX:** Version C.7.14.264 provides support for HPVM Direct I/O, HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM v6.1, PAX block size enhancement, Oracle ASM Disk, Queen's card, and parallel ignition through `setboot` changes. Ensures VxFS 5.0.1 components are always installed.

Also includes defect fixes. See *Ignite-UX Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/ignite-ux-docs>.

- **Online Diagnostics:** Delivers defect fixes. Is in support mode and is not supported on newer platforms. See *EMS Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 March 2012 Release* and *STM Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 March 2012 Release* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.
- **PropPlus (SysMgmtPlus):** Delivers defect fixes. See *SysMgmtPlus Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-sysmgmtplus-docs>.
- **New: SCSI Persistent Reservation Utilities:** Command utilities allow querying and changing Persistent Reservations and Registrations on a disk. Added as a *recommended* (default-installed) product in all OEs. See *SCSI Persistent Reservation Utilities Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.
- **New: SoftRebootEnh:** Reduces OS reboot time experienced during routine system maintenance. Achieves downtime reduction by skipping the platform hardware reset and booting the next kernel directly from the current OS instance. Available on SD32B/64B nPar systems only. Added as an *optional* (selectable) product in all OEs. See the SoftReboot documentation at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.
- **Software Distributor (SD):** Provides support for SoftReboot during the software installation and removal (available on SD32B/64B nPar systems only). Also provides support for parallel installation/removal/configuration on local containers (applicable only on HP-UX Containers [SRP] enabled systems).
- **System Fault Management (SFM):** Provides support for the HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM v6.1 product, as well as future hardware. See *SFM Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 March 2012* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-sfm-docs>.
- Virtualization continuum
 - **New: HP 9000 Containers:** Provides a mechanism to re-host the complete HP 9000 user space environment without the need to re-compile and re-install individual applications, and with minimal re-configuration and application inventory preparation effort. Hosts the transitioned HP 9000 environment inside a `chroot` directory. Uses HP-UX Containers (SRP) for isolated execution environments (containers) and HP ARIES dynamic binary translator as underlying execution layer. Provides two types of containers: HP 9000 system (file system isolation, multiple containers on same kernel); and HP 9000 classic (shared file system, trusted mode support). Added as an *optional* (selectable) product in all OEs. See *HP 9000 Containers A.03.01 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hp9000-containers>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Server Manager** (formerly HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager): Version 6.1 supports features provided by the HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM v6.1 product. Modified to include Virtual Partitions Manager GUI functionality for managing virtual machines and virtual partitions. Depending on the version of HP Integrity VM installed, Virtual Server Manager can manage either virtual machines or virtual partitions. Supports DIO features. See *HP Integrity Virtual Server Manager v6.1 Release Notes* and *HP Integrity Virtual Server Manager v6.1 User Guide* at <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/docs>.
 - **HP-UX Containers** (formerly HP-UX Secure Resource Partitions [SRP]): Version A.03.01.003 offers new features and enhancements to support multiple HP 9000 containers, create a new container by copying an existing one, configuring multiple IP addresses for a container using Container Manager, and support the `update-ux` command. See *HP-UX Containers (SRP) A.03.01.001 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>. (Select **HP-UX Containers (SRP) Software**.)

- **HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands:** Includes manpage changes to support dynamic core feature along with localized Japanese manpages. See *HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-npars-docs>.
- **HP-UX Virtual Partitions v5 (T1335DC):** vPars manpages are updated to include content about changes in the HP Integrity Superdome 2 servers. Also delivers defect fixes for software and documentation. See *HP-UX Virtual Partitions Release Notes A.05.09* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-vpars-docs>.
- **New: HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM v6.1** (bundles BB068AA and VirtualBase): Brings together vPars and Integrity VM functionality in a single, common, easy-to-use management environment. Newly delivered in the VSE-OE and DC-OE.

NOTE: The bundles T2767CC, T8718AC, VMGuestSW, VMKernelSW, HostAVIOStor, and HostAvioLan have been moved to BB068AA. The bundles VMGuestLib, VMProvider, GuestAVIOStor, and GuestAvioLan have been moved to VirtualBase.

- **Partition Manager:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.3 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **Utilization Provider for HP-UX 11i v3:** Updated to version A.01.08.06.02 to support the latest release of the Matrix Operating Environment (formerly HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity).

- **WBEM Services and Providers**

Documents for the following WBEM products are located at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i WBEM Software**.)

- **HP WBEM Services for HP-UX:** Version A.02.09.12 is a minor update that includes defect fixes. See *HP WBEM Services Version A.02.09.12 Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider (DASProvider):** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider:** FCProvider now generates an indication when an HBA is removed and an `fc_lip` or `fcoc` driver instance is deleted. See *HP-UX WBEM Fibre-Channel Provider Release Notes (5900-2053, March 2012)*.
- **HP-UX WBEM IOTree Indication Provider:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM IOTree Indication Provider Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX WBEMP LAN Provider:** Provides support for DIO with Broadcom 10-Gigabit Ethernet and Emulex CNA on the HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM v6.1 (and later) product. Enables events generated on the guest's DIO-configured functions to also be seen on the host. See *HP-UX WBEMP LAN Provider Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX WBEM nPartition Provider:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM nPar Provider Release Notes, March 2012*.
- **HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider:** Starting with the March 2012 release, I/O Providers except WBEMP-LAN provider, WBEMP-FCP Instance, and CSP will not run on guests of the HP-UX vPars and Integrity VM v6.1 product. See *HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider Release Notes*.

- **HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider Release Notes*.
- **ProviderSvcsBase:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Release Notes (5900-1462, March 2012)* and *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Administrator Guide, March 2012*.

March 2012 Release Notes, Disk and file management

- **FileSystem-SRP:** Updated to make *fsdaemon(1M)* available inside System Container. Enhanced to support the deployment of Rational® Clearcase® on a system with HP-UX Containers enabled. See the product website at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=FsSrp>.
- **HP CIFS Server:** Version A.03.01.03 is a defect fix release based on Samba 3.4.3. Supports Microsoft Windows Server 2008 and 2008R2, Windows Vista, and Windows 7 operating systems. See *HP CIFS Server Release Notes Version A.03.01.03* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX Common Internet File System (CIFS) Client/Server Software**.)
- **HP-UX Disks and File Systems (fsweb):** Enhanced to ensure that the same minor number %s exists across all nodes while creating or distributing cluster VG. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.3 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **Logical Volume Manager (LVM):** Delivers a new feature, "half dead disk" detection, that avoids performance impacts caused by media-corrupted disks. Also delivers quality enhancements and defect fixes. See *Logical Volume Manager and MirrorDisk/UX Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-LVM-VxVM-docs>.
- **ONCplus:** Delivers defect fixes. See *ONCplus B.11.31.13 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)
- Symantec products
For information on the following Symantec products, see *Veritas File System 5.0.1 Release Notes* and *Veritas Volume Manager 5.0.1 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-LVM-VxVM-docs>. For information about delivery of the products in the OEs and the implications for installation, see Appendix B: "Installing VxFS, OnlineJFS, LVM, and VxVM" in the *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide, March 2012* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.
 - **OnlineJFS (B3929GB):** Version B.05.01.03 delivers defect fixes.
 - **VxFS (Base-VxFS-501):** Version B.05.01.03 delivers defect fixes. Now delivered as a *required* (always-installed) product.
 - **VxVM (Base-VxVM-501 and Base-VxTools-501):** Version B.05.01.04 delivers defect fixes.
- **New: VFS-LOCKF-ENH:** Delivers an enhanced file segment lock kernel module, *vfs_lock_enh*, in the Virtual File System (VFS) layer to provide the 64-bit file segment lock feature and other enhancements. Added as an *optional* (selectable) product in all OEs. See <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=VfsLockfEnh>.

March 2012 Release Notes, Internet and networking

- **HP-UX-Nameserver (BIND):** Delivers two defect fixes. See *BIND 9.3.2.10.0 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)
- **HP-UX Web Server Suite**
For information about the products in the HP-UX Web Server Suite, see *HP-UX Apache-based Web Server v.3.19 Release Notes* at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXWSATW319>.
 - **HP-UX Apache-based Web Server:** Primarily a defect fix and security release.
 - **HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine:** Primarily a defect fix and security release.
- **Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.3 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)

Also see related products listed under “March 2012 Release Notes, Security.”

March 2012 Release Notes, Security

Unless otherwise noted, documents for the following security products are located at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. Select the link appropriate for the product.

- **New: Restricted Root:** Provides new security options that extend password and login policies to the root account. This shadow mode enhancement allows implementation of stricter security policies that were previously only available on trusted mode systems.
- **HP-UX Role-Based Access Control:** Version B.11.31.05.01 includes keystroke logging enhancements and fixes, 2 new manpages, and various other minor defect fixes. See *HP-UX Role-Based Access Control B.11.31.05.01 Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX OpenSSL:** Version A.00.09.08r for HP-UX 11i v3 is based on OpenSSL 0.9.8r and is mainly a defect-fix release. See *OpenSSL A.00.09.08r Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*.

Also see related products listed under “March 2012 Release Notes, Internet and Networking.”

March 2012 Release Notes, Commands and system calls

- **insf(1M)** command: Enhanced to support device special files for the `isoc` and `isq` drivers. Will create device special files corresponding to these drivers under `/dev`, when appropriate device and driver combinations are found on the system.
- **machinfo(1)** command: Updated to list the minimum and maximum number of cores currently active from each socket, if those numbers are different across sockets. Will also report how many cores have threading enabled, if the multithreading setting differs across cores.
- **PAX-ENH:** Updated to version 11.31.13 to deliver defect fixes. See the product website at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=PAX-ENH>.

March 2012 Release Notes, Libraries and programming

- **Java products**
Documents for the following Java products are located at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.
 - **JDK/JRE version 7.0.00:** A new major version of the HP-UX 11i Java™ Development Kit (JDK) and Java™ Runtime Environment (JRE), equivalent to the Oracle Java SE 7.0 release's new features and functionality, including Oracle Java™ SE 7 update 1, which incorporates defect and security fixes. See *JDK/JRE 7.0.00 Release Notes*. Note: JDK/JRE version 7.0.00 is delivered with the AR release only and is not currently included in the OEs.
 - **JDK/JRE version 6.0.x:** Version 6.0.12 of the HP-UX 11i Java Development Kit (JDK) and Java Runtime Environment (JRE) have been updated to include the Oracle 6.0u25 and

6.0u26 releases' functionality and to incorporate defect and security fixes. See *JDK/JRE 6.0.12 Release Notes*.

- **JDK/JRE version 5.0.x:** Version 5.0.24 of the HP-UX 11i Java Development Kit (JDK) and Java Runtime Environment (JRE) have been updated to include the Oracle 5.0u29 and 5.0u30 releases' functionality and incorporate defect and security fixes. See *JDK/JRE 5.0.24 Release Notes*.
- **ObsB6848BA:** Removes the previous version of GTK+Libraries (B6848BA). The bundle B6848BA supported the Mozilla product, which is no longer supported by HP-UX 11i v3. The latest GTK Library (GTK) continues to support Firefox and Thunderbird, both of which are currently delivered in the HP-UX 11i v3 OEs.

NOTE: Firefox and Thunderbird are deprecated and are planned for future obsolescence.

- **Perl:** Equivalent to Open source 5.8.8 release functionality, including an enhancement and defect fixes. See *Perl Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/perl>.

March 2012 Release Notes, Internationalization

- There are no changes in March 2012 for the products or features that are normally documented in this section.

March 2012 Release Notes, Other functionality

- There are no changes in March 2012 for the products or features that are normally documented in this section.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2011 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the September 2011 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the March 2011 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated documents or the chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2011 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

September 2011 Release Notes, Hardware-specific information

- **CommonIO:** Packages multiple products which support SAS and Fibre Channel adapters, and is always installed. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *HP CommonIO B.11.31.1109 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/common-io-docs>.
- **Hardware Enablement Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (HWEenable11i):** Includes new HP-UX 11i v3 patches for support of the latest HP Integrity systems with new Core I/O and chipsets. New patches were also added to support future hardware.
- **HP Insight Control power management:** Version 6.3 includes Data Center Power Control (DCPC) support for HP Integrity Superdome 2, and Power Capping and Power Regulator support for HP Integrity BL860c i2, BL870c i2, and BL890c i2 servers. See *HP Insight Control Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightcontrol/docs>.
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - **10GigEthr-00:** Contains the `ixgbe` driver, which supports the AB287A and AD385A PCI-X 10 Gigabit Ethernet Cards. Updated with quality improvements. See *10GigEthr-00 (ixgbe) B.11.31.1109 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.
 - **10GigEthr-01:** Contains the `icxgbe` driver, which supports the AD386A PCIe 10 Gigabit Ethernet Card. Updated with quality improvements. See *10GigEthr-01 (icxgbe) B.11.31.1109 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.
 - **10GigEthr-02:** Contains the `ixgbe` driver. Updated with quality improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *10GigEthr-02*

(*iexgbe*) *B.11.31.1109 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.

- **10GigEthr-03**: Contains the `iocxgbe` driver. Updated with quality improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *10GigEthr-03 (iocxgbe) B.11.31.1109 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/10-gigabit-ethernet-docs>.
- **FibrChan1-01**: Contains the driver `fc1` for use with QLogic Fibre Channel HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. See *FibrChan1-01 (fc1) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **FibrChan1-02**: Contains the driver `fc1p` for use with Fibre Channel HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. Note: HP strongly recommends you update to the newest release of this product (currently available on the web), as it delivers an important fix. For more information, see *FibrChan1-02 (fc1p) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **FibrChan1-03**: Contains the driver `fcoc` for use with Fibre Channel Over Ethernet HBAs. Updated with quality improvements. Note: HP strongly recommends you update to the newest release of this product (currently available on the web), as it delivers an important fix. For more information, see *FibrChan1-03 (fcoc) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **GigEther-01 (igelan)**: Version B.11.31.1105 includes quality improvements. See *GigEther-01 (igelan) Gigabit Ethernet Driver Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3* at <http://www.hp.com/go/gigabit-ethernet-100bt-cards-docs>.
- **IB4X-00**: Version B.11.31.1109 delivers quality improvements. See *IB4X-00 Driver for InfiniBand Release Notes Version Number B.11.31.1109* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3**.)
- **IEther-00**: Contains the `iether` driver. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *IEther-00 (iether) B.11.31.1109 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/gigabit-ethernet-100bt-cards-docs>.
- **RAID-01**: Contains the `ciss` driver, which supports HP Smart Array controllers. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *RAID-01 (ciss) B.11.31.1109 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/smart-array-raid-docs>.
- **SATADVD-00**: Supports SATA DVD drives on HP Integrity servers. Updated to deliver performance improvements and to support new products.
- **scsiU320-00**: Contains the `mpt` driver, which supports the HP A7173A PCI-X Dual Channel Ultra320 SCSI Host Bus Adapter and the HP AB290A PCI-X 2-Port U320 SCSI and 2-Port Gigabit Ethernet Combination Card. Updated with quality and performance

improvements. See *scsiU320-00 (mpt) B.11.31.1109 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/scsi-hba-docs>.

- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - **iCAP Manager:** Updated to v6.3 to support HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity v6.3. See *HP Insight Dynamics 6.3 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics-manuals>. (Select **HP Insight Dynamics Software**.)
 - **HP Instant Capacity:** Updated to support future software.

September 2011 Release Notes, General system administration

- **Dynamic Root Disk (DRD):** A DRD clone operation can now copy the AUTO file so that customizations are retained on the clone. This release also includes defect fixes and improved quality. See *DRD Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/drd>.
- **HP Caliper:** Version 5.3 includes a new option, `--sw-process-list`, and an enhancement for reading debug information from `+objdebug-compiled` object files and debug side files. See *HP Caliper for HP-UX Release Notes, Release 5.3 February 2011* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-caliper-docs>.
- **HP Insight managed system setup wizard:** Supports new hardware and supports upgrading from previous releases of the wizard. See *Insight Managed System Setup Wizard 7.0 Getting Started Guide* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightsoftware/docs>.
- **New: HP Serviceguard Extension for RAC** (formerly known as Serviceguard OPS Edition or MC/LockManager): Provides the framework for using Oracle Real Application Cluster (RAC) software with Serviceguard on HP 9000 and HP Integrity servers. Significantly improves the availability and simplifies the management of Oracle Real Application Cluster (RAC). Allows you to integrate Oracle RAC into a Serviceguard cluster while also easily managing the dependency between Oracle Clusterware and Oracle RAC with a full range of storage management options, including the SG SMS Cluster File System. Newly delivered as an *optional* (selectable) product on the DC and HA OEs. For more information, see *Using Serviceguard Extension for RAC, Serviceguard Extension for RAC Version A.11.20 Release Notes, HP Serviceguard/SGeRAC/SMS/ServiceguardMgr Plug-in Compatibility and Feature Matrix*, and related SGeRAC white papers at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>. (Select **HP Serviceguard Extension for RAC**.)
- **HP Serviceguard Storage Management Suite:** For version A.04.00, two new patches, PHSS_41628 and PHSS_41674, have been released independently of the September 2011 OEUR and deliver new enhancements as well as critical defect fixes. See *HP Serviceguard Storage Management Suite Version A.04.00 for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>. (Select **HP Serviceguard Storage Management Suite A.04.xx (with 5.1 SP1 Veritas)**.)
- **HP System Insight Manager:** Version 7.0 supports offline firmware upgrades, delivers new support for managing software and firmware versions using baselines, enhanced reporting, and support for HP Integrated Lights-Out version 4 (iLO4) and G8 servers, as well as other enhancements and improvements. See *HP Systems Insight Manager 7.0 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/insightmanagement/sim/docs>.
- **HP-UX 11i v3 Feature Enablement (FEATURE11i):** Updated with patches that enhance or provide new or improved core features. Improvements include performance improvements in the kernel, filesystem improvements, and support for new virtualization and security features.
- **HP-UX 11i v3 Quality Pack Patch Bundles:** Updated with additional defect-fix patches. In addition, patches for product versions that are older and do not exist in the September 2011 OE media have been removed.

- **HP-UX Kernel Configuration (kcweb):** The `kcusage` command now provides correct system-wide reporting of the maximum number of shared memory segments attached to a process.
 - **HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager (pdweb):** Delivers fixes for internally found issues.
 - **HP-UX Software Assistant:** Updated to version C.02.86 to deliver defect fixes. See *HP-UX Software Assistant Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/swa-docs>. Note: A newer version of SWA may be available at <http://hp.com/go/swa-download>.
 - **Ignite-UX:** Version C.7.13 supports VxVM and VxFS 5.0.1; greater than 8 TB memory; and APA with LAN recovery on HP-UX 11i v2. Also delivers defect fixes. See *Ignite-UX Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/ignite-ux-docs>.
 - **Online Diagnostics:** Delivers defect fixes. Is in support mode and only critical/serious defects are analyzed. See *EMS Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 September 2011 Release* and *STM Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 September 2011 Release* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.
 - **PropPlus (SysMgmtPlus):** Delivers defect fixes. See *SysMgmtPlus Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-sysmgmtplus-docs>.
 - **Software Distributor (SD):** Updated to support HP-UX Containers (SRP). Two new options are introduced.
 - **System Fault Management (SFM):** Enhanced to provide common error messages for `sfmconfig` command. `Evweb` is enhanced to include `slot-id` for `IOTreeIndicationProvider` in event details and to support effective UIDs with root access for `sudo`-based systems. See *SFM Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-sfm-docs>.
-
- ④ **IMPORTANT:** Starting from the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2011 release, HP recommends you install all of the following products together to maintain compatibility among the diagnostic products: `ProviderSvcsBase` and `System Fault Management`, as well as the I/O Providers `HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider`, `HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider`, `HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider`, and `HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider (DASProvider)`.
-
- Virtualization continuum
 - **Accelerated Virtual I/O (AVIO):** Delivers defect repairs. Note: HP strongly recommends you update to the newest release of the AVIO-Storage product (`HostAVIOStor/GuestAVIOStor`), as it delivers important fixes. The release can be found on the web at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=AVIO>.
 - **Application Discovery Agent:** Updated to v6.3 to support HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity v6.3. See *HP Insight Dynamics 6.3 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics-manuals>. (Select **HP Insight Dynamics Software**.)
 - **HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity:** Version A.6.3.0 provides expanded hardware support and defect fixes. See *HP Insight Dynamics 6.3 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics/docs>. (Select **HP Insight Dynamics - VSE (Matrix OE) for Integrity Servers**.) For support information, see *HP Insight Software Support Matrix* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics/docs>. To check for a newer release of this product, see HP Software Depot: <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=vse>. Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity delivers the HP Matrix Operating Environment for HP-UX. To learn how the Matrix Operating Environment for HP-UX can be used for advanced lifecycle management of your HP Integrity servers, see <http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/integrity>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager:** Version A.4.1.1.84593 release delivers defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager 4.1.1 Release Notes* at <http://>

www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics/docs. (Select **HP Insight Dynamics - VSE (Matrix OE) for Integrity Servers**.)

- **HP Global Workload Manager**: Updated to v6.3 to support HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity v6.3. See *HP Insight Global Workload Manager 6.3 User Guide* and *HP Insight Dynamics 6.3 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics-manuals>. (Select **HP Insight Dynamics Software**.)
- **HP-UX Containers** (formerly HP-UX Secure Resource Partitions [SRP]): Version A.03.00 offers a new type of container: system container. It also offers Force-to-Wire networking. See *HP-UX Containers (SRP) A.03.00 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>. (Select **HP-UX Containers [SRP] Software**.)
- **HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands**: Includes Japanese localized manpages.
- **Utilization Provider for HP-UX 11i v3**: Updated to version A.01.08.06.01 to support the latest release of the Matrix Operating Environment (formerly HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity).
- **WBEM Services and Providers**

Documents for the following WBEM products are located at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i WBEM Software**.)

 - **HP WBEM Services for HP-UX**: Version A.02.09.10 is a minor update that includes IRS support for WBEM Services and defect fixes. See *HP WBEM Services Version A.02.09.10 Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider (DASProvider)**: Enhanced to support indications for errors logged by the drivers `esct1` (generated by `HPUXESCSIIndicationProvider`) and `esdisk` (generated by `HPUXESDISKIndicationProvider`). See *HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM IOTree Indication Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM IOTree Indication Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM RAIDS-A-PROVIDER**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM RAIDS-A-Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM SAS-PROVIDER**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider Release Notes*.
 - **HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider**: Delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider Release Notes*.
 - **ProviderSvcsBase**: Updated with quality improvements. See *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Release Notes* and *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Administrator Guide*.

September 2011 Release Notes, Disk and file management

- **New: FileSystem-SRP**: Delivers file system enhancements in the user and kernel space, which are required to support the HP-UX Containers (SRP) version A.03.00. Features include the

following: VFS layer support for SRP; container-aware `/etc/mnttab` driver; container-aware `fuser(1M)` and `bdf(1M)` utilities. Newly delivered as an *optional* (selectable) product on all OEs. See the product website at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=FsSrp>.

- **HP CIFS Server:** Version A.03.01.02, which is based on Samba 3.4.3, delivers defect and security fixes. Version A.03.01.02 supports the Microsoft Windows Server 2008 and 2008R2, Windows Vista, and Windows 7 operating systems. See *HP CIFS Server Release Notes version A.03.01.02* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX Common Internet File System (CIFS) Client/Server Software**.)
- **HP-UX Disks and File Systems (Esweb):** Delivers fixes for customer-reported issues, as well as fixes for internally found issues.
- **Logical Volume Manager (LVM):** Updated with quality improvements. See *Logical Volume Manager and MirrorDisk/UX Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-LVM-VxVM-docs>.
- **ONCplus:** Includes enhancement to support HP-UX Containers (SRP) A.03.00. All versions of the NFS client protocol, namely NFSv2, NFSv3, and NFSv4, can now operate in the HP-UX Containers environment. See *ONCplus B.11.31.12 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)
- Symantec products

For information on the following Symantec products, see *Veritas File System 5.0.1 Release Notes* and *Veritas Volume Manager 5.0.1 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-LVM-VxVM-docs>. For information about delivery of the products in the OEs and the implications for installation, see Appendix B: “Installing VxFS, OnlineJFS, LVM, and VxVM” in the *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide, September 2011* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

- **New: OnlineJFS:** Version 5.0.1 (B3929GB) replaces version 5.0 (B3929FB). OnlineJFS 5.0.1 enables enhanced features including Concurrent I/O, 256TB Filesystem support, Direct I/O, and more. Licenses for version 5.0 are no longer shipped and only 5.0.1 licenses are shipped as part of the DC-OE, VSE-OE, and HA-OE. OnlineJFS is a *recommended* (default-installed) product in those OEs.
- **New: VxFS:** VxFS 5.0.1 (Base-VxFS-501) replaces VxFS 5.0 (Base-VxFS-50). VxFS 5.0.1 is a new release of VxFS, with new licenses and features. Provides new commands and features for managing files of increased sizes, and better optimization of storage resources. Delivered as a *recommended* (default-installed) product in all OEs. VxFS 5.0 is no longer shipped as part of the OEs.
- **New: VxVM:** Version 5.0.1 (Base-VxVM-501) replaces VxVM 5.0 (Base-VxVM-50) and provides enhanced volume management features, improved cluster and node functionality, and additional multipathing capabilities. Delivered as an *optional* (selectable) product in all OEs. VxVM 5.0 is no longer shipped as part of the OEs.

September 2011 Release Notes, Internet and networking

- **BIND:** Version 9.3.2 delivers defect fixes. See the *BIND 9.3.2 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)
- **HP-UX Auto Port Aggregation (APA):** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP Auto Port Aggregation (APA) Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX Auto Port Aggregation (APA) Software**.)
- **HP-UX FTP Server (WU-FTPD):** Delivers one defect fix. See *WU-FTPD 2.6.1 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)
- **New: HP-UX-Streams-SRP:** Delivers a kernel module to support new networking features of the HP-UX ContainmentPlus bundle (ContainmentExt B.11.31.03) and HP-UX Containers (SRP) version A.03.00. Newly delivered as an *optional* (selectable) product on all OEs. See the

product website at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXStreamsSRP>.

- **New: HP-UX-Transport-SRP:** Delivers a kernel module to support new networking features of HP-UX ContainmentPlus bundle (ContainmentExt B.11.31.03) and HP-UX Containers (SRP) version A.03.00. Newly delivered as an *optional* (selectable) product on all OEs. See the product website at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXTransportSRP>.
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
For information about the products in the HP-UX Web Server Suite, see *HP-UX Apache-based Web Server v.3.17 Release Notes* at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXWSATW317>.
 - **HP-UX Apache-based Web Server:** Primarily a defect fix and security release.
 - **HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine:** Primarily a defect fix and security release.
 - **HP-UX Webmin-based Admin:** Primarily a defect fix release.
- **Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration:** Delivers defect fixes.

Also see related products listed under “September 2011 Release Notes, Security.”

September 2011 Release Notes, Security

Unless otherwise noted, documents for the following security products can be found at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. Once there, select the link appropriate for the product.

- **HP-UX 11i Security Containment Extensions:** Version B.11.31.03 includes enhancements to support HP-UX Containers (SRP) A.02.00 and later. It also offers new syntax rules for the compartment configuration file, a new kernel parameter that defines the restrictions for the inter-compartment communications through Streams Local Transport drivers, more granularity on some of the fine-grained privileges, and fixes for known issues. See *HP-UX Security Containment Extensions B.11.31.03 Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX Auditing and Security Attributes Configuration (secweb):** Delivers a defect fix.
- **HP-UX Auditing System Extensions:** Version B.11.31.04 (AuditExt V4.0) includes support for HP-UX Containers (HP-UX SRP) and enhanced `auditap` command functionality. See *HP-UX Auditing System Extensions V.11.31.04 Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX Bastille:** Updated to version B.3.3.01 to support for HP-UX Containers (SRP) version A.03.00. See *HP-UX Bastille Version B.3.3.01 Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX Host Intrusion Detection System:** Version 4.4 supports monitoring of HP-UX Containers (HP-UX SRP). See *HP-UX Host Intrusion Detection System Version 4.4 Release Notes*.
- **HP-UX IPFilter:** Version 18.0 for 11i v3 delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX IPFilter V18.0 Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*.
- **HP-UX Secure Shell:** Version A.05.80 for HP-UX 11i v3 is based on OpenSSH 5.8p1 and is mainly a defect fix release. See *HP-UX Secure Shell A.05.80 Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*.
- **HP-UX OpenSSL:** Version A.00.09.08q for HP-UX 11i v3, based on OpenSSL 0.9.8q, mainly delivers defect fixes. See *OpenSSL A.00.09.08q Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3*.
- **Kerberos Client (KRB5CLIENT):** Version 1.6.2.09 delivers defect fixes. See *Kerberos Client 1.6.2.09 Release Notes*.

Also see related products listed under “September 2011 Release Notes, Internet and Networking.”

September 2011 Release Notes, Commands and system calls

- **PAX-ENH:** Updated to version 11.31.11 to deliver defect fixes. See the product website at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=PAX-ENH>.

September 2011 Release Notes, Libraries and programming

- **Dynamic System V Semaphore Tunables:** Version B.11.31.02 provides virtualization support for HP-UX Containers (SRP) A.03.00. See the product website at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=DynSysVSem>.
- **HP Wildebeest Debugger (WDB):** Version 6.2 includes the following new features: reporting of files open by an application; improved understanding of scope resolution operator in gdb expressions; smarter printing of function pointers; more intuitive leak reports; debugging with debug information available in the side debug file; support for `mmapfile` command See *HP WDB 6.2 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-debugtools-docs>.
- **HP-UX Linker and Libraries:** Provides the following enhancements: improved performance in Linker during procedure elimination; new feature in Linker to create distributed debug information; new feature in Linker to create separate debug information file; 64-bit `pstack` tool with new options and improvements to handle large executable and core files; 64-bit `footprints` tool to handle large files. Delivered through patches PHSS_42043 and PHSS_42040 in the `FEATURE11i` patch bundle. See *HP-UX Linker and Libraries Versions B.11.72 and B.12.7 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-devtoolslibs-docs>. See also <http://www.hp.com/go/linker>.
- **JDK/JRE version 6.0.x:** Version 6.0.10 of the HP-UX 11i Java Development Kit (JDK) has been updated to include the Oracle 6.0u23 and 6.0u24 release's functionality and to incorporate defect and security fixes. See the *JDK 6.0.10 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.
- **JDK/JRE version 5.0.x:** Version 5.0.23 of the HP-UX 11i Java Development Kit (JDK) has been updated to include the Oracle 5.0u27 and 5.0u28 releases' functionality and incorporate defect and security fixes. See *JDK 5.0.23 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.
- **SDK/RTE version 1.4.x:** Version 1.4.2.27 of the HP-UX 11i Java Software Development Kit (SDK) has been updated to remove a known security risk. For more information about the fix, see <http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/topics/security/alert-cve-2010-4476-305811.html>. Note: SDK/RTE version 1.4.x is delivered with the AR release only and is not included in the OEs. SDK/RTE v 1.4.x is planned for future obsolescence. See *HP-UX Java™ - End of Life Policy & Release Naming Terminology* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.

September 2011 Release Notes, Internationalization

- There are no changes in September 2011 for the products or features that are normally documented in this section.

September 2011 Release Notes, Other functionality

- There are no changes in September 2011 for the products or features that are normally documented in this section.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2011 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the March 2011 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the September 2010 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated documents or the chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2011 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

March 2011 Release Notes, Hardware-specific information

- **CommonIO:** Packages multiple products which support SAS and Fibre Channel adapters, and is always installed. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See the *HP CommonIO B.11.31.1103 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **Hardware Enablement Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (HWEenable11i):** Provides support for new HP Integrity Server Blades, along with HP-UX support for older HP servers using PA8900 processors or Intel Itanium processors. Includes new HP-UX 11i v3 patches for support of the latest HP Integrity systems with new Core I/O and chipsets. New patches were also added for >1TB LUN boot support, graphics monitors, and future I/O adapters.
- **HP Insight Control power management:** Version 6.2 includes support for discovery, monitoring, and control of HP Intelligent Power Distribution Unit (iPDU), discovery and power monitoring support from the Eaton Power Xpert Meters, and support for HP Integrity Superdome 2. See *HP Insight Control Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightcontrol/docs>. (Note: The *HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2011 Release Notes, Edition 2* incorrectly stated that version 6.3 of this product was delivered in the March 2011 OEUR. The correct statement is that version 6.2 was delivered in the March 2011 OEUR.)
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - **10GigEthr-00:** Contains the `ixgbe` driver, which supports the AB287A and AD385A PCI-X 10 Gigabit Ethernet Cards. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *10GigEthr-00 (ixgbe) B.11.31.1103 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - **10GigEthr-01:** Contains the `icxgbe` driver, which supports the AD386A PCIe 10 Gigabit Ethernet Card. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *10GigEthr-01 (icxgbe) B.11.31.1103 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - **10GigEthr-02:** Contains the `ieygbe` driver. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *10GigEthr-02 (ieygbe) B.11.31.1103 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>. Note: The latest version of the 10GigEthr-02 bundle contains critical updates to the `ieygbe` driver. To download this bundle, go to HP Software Depot at <http://hp.com/go/softwaredepot>. Search for 10GigEthr-02.
 - **New: 10GigEthr-03:** Contains the `iocxgbe` driver. Added to all OEs as a recommended (default-installed) product. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *10GigEthr-03 (iocxgbe) B.11.31.1103 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - **FibrChan1-01:** Delivers the driver `fcd` for use with Fibre Channel HBAs. For information on specific changes in this release, see *FibrChan1-01 (fcd) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - **FibrChan1-02:** Delivers the driver `fclp` for use with Fibre Channel HBAs. Note: HP strongly recommends you update to the newest release of this product (currently available on the web), as it delivers an important fix. For more information, see *FibrChan1-02 (fclp) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - **New: FibrChan1-03:** Delivers the driver `fcoc` for use with Fibre Channel Over Ethernet HBAs. Added to all OEs as a recommended (default-installed) product. Note: HP strongly recommends you update to the newest release of this product (currently available on the

web), as it delivers an important fix. For more information, see *FibrChanl-03 (fcoc) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes*. For information on supported cards, see the respective *HP Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are available at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.

- **GigETher-01**: Version B.11.31.1103 includes defect fixes. See *GigETher-01 (igelan) Gigabit Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **IB4X-00 Driver for Infiniband**: Version B.11.31.1103 provides support for new cards. See *IB4X-00 Driver for InfiniBand Release Notes Version Number B.11.31.1103 (March 2011)* and *HP Fabric Clustering System for InfiniBand on HP-UX Support Matrix, March 2010* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 I/O Cards**.)
- **IEther-00**: Version B.11.31.1103 delivers defect fixes. See *IEther-00 (iether) B.11.31.1103 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **PCIMUX-00**: Version B.11.31.1103 delivers defect fixes. See *HP AD278A and AD279A PCI Multiplexer Release Notes HP-UX 11i v3 (March 2011)* at <http://www.hp.com/go/general-io-docs>.
- **RAID-01**: Contains the `ciss` driver, which supports HP Smart Array controllers. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *RAID-01 (ciss) B.11.31.1012 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **SerialSCSI-00**: Contains the `sasd` driver, which supports the factory-integrated internal SAS controller on certain servers and the AH303A PCIe SC44Ge Host Bus Adapter. The `CommonIO` bundle is also required to support these controllers. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See *SerialSCSI-00 (sasd) B.11.31.1103 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **Mass Storage Stack**: Enhanced so that default hardware path aliases are automatically created. Update also delivers defect fixes. Two new white papers, "Hardware Path Aliasing in the Mass Storage Stack" and "The Effect of Device Replacement on Agile Device Files," are available.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - **HP Instant Capacity**: Delivers defect fixes. See *iCAP Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hp-icap-docs>.

March 2011 Release Notes, General system administration

- **Distributed Systems Administration Utilities (DSAU)**: Updated to include changes in the newer version of the open source component `syslog-ng` v3.0.5. See *Distributed Systems Administration Utilities (DSAU) V2.6 Release Notes for the March 2011 for HP-UX 11i V3* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>.
- **Dynamic Root Disk (DRD)**: Update includes the following: enhancement to `drd sync` to allow users to exclude files and directories, in addition to those described in `drd-sync(1M)`, from the sync operation; ability to sync file system and volume group information; new FAQ entry in using DRD in a vPars environment. See *Dynamic Root Disk A.3.8.* Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/drd-docs>.
- **EMSWeb**: Delivers fixes for internally found defects.
- **Event Monitoring Services (EMS)**: Includes fixes for internally found issues. EMS has been deprecated. Post HP-UX 11i v3 release, EMS will be replaced with Web-based Enterprise Management (WBEM) based solutions. See *Event Monitoring Service Version A.04.20.31.07 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-ha-monitoring-docs>.

- **Feature Enablement Patch Bundle (FEATURE11i):** Updated for HP-UX 11i v3 with patches that enhance or provide new or improved core features. Includes performance improvements in the kernel, filesystem improvements, Internationalization improvements, and early support for new virtualization and security features.
- **High Availability Monitors (HA Monitors):** Version upgraded to A.04.20.31.07 to support the update of EMS A.04.20.31.07. HA Monitors has been deprecated. Post HP-UX 11i v3 release, HA Monitors will be replaced with Web-based Enterprise Management (WBEM) based providers. See *High Availability Monitors Version A.04.20.31.07 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-ha-monitoring-docs>.
- **HP Insight managed system setup wizard:** Supports new hardware and supports upgrading from previous releases of the wizard.
- **New: HP Operations agent:** Version 11.00 helps you monitor the performance of systems in your environment by collecting system performance metrics. With its integration with HP Operations Manager (HPOM), the HP Operations agent enables you to create a centralized monitoring environment that can be managed from the HPOM console. HP Operations agent 11.00 includes the features of HP Performance Agent and HP GlancePlus. These products were formerly delivered in the GlancePlus Pak bundle, which is no longer included in the OEs and which will be removed upon update to the March 2011. HP Operations agent has been added as recommended (defaulted-installed) product on the HA-OE, DC-OE, and VSE-OE. See the *HP Operations agent release notes* at <http://h20230.www2.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>.
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - **Accelerated Virtual I/O (AVIO):** AVIO LAN provides support for AVIO local net (with HP-UX guest) and multiple local net. AVIO Storage provides support for 16 virtual CPUs (on HP Integrity Virtual Machines v4.3). AVIO LAN and Storage also deliver defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.3: Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP Global Workload Manager** (a component of the HP VSE suite): Supports Fair Share Scheduler (FSS), Partition Sets (PSETS), and HP Integrity Virtual Machines on HP Integrity Superdome 2. See *HP Global Workload Manager User Guide* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics-manuals>.
 - **HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity:** Version A.6.2.0 provides expanded hardware support, software enhancements, and defect fixes. See *HP Insight Dynamics 6.2 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics-manuals>. (Select **HP Insight Dynamics Software**.) To check for a newer release of this product, see HP Software Depot: <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=vse>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines:** Version 4.3 includes addition of support for HP-UX 11i v3 March 2011 VM Host and guest support, new Remote Console functionality, NVRAM edit utility, `hpvmhostgdev` script utility, and full support for ID-VSE Logical Server Management 6.2. Also includes a roll-up of patches released after the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2010 release. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.3: Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager:** Version 4.1.1 includes support for OpenVMS as a guest OS and use of JDK 6.0 for better performance. (Earlier versions of VM Manager used JDK 1.5. With this release, VM Manager requires JDK 6.0.) Also includes defect fixes. See the *HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager 4.2 User Guide and Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics-manuals>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines Online Migration Software (OVMM):** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.3: Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.

- **HP Integrity Virtual Machines VMGuestLib:** Subset of the HP Integrity Virtual Machines API Library used by Wbem Provider. Delivers defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.3: Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
- **HP Integrity Virtual Machines VMGuestSW:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.3: Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
- **HP Integrity Virtual Machines VMProvider:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.3: Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
- **HP Process Resource Manager:** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP Process Resource Manager Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>.
- **HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands:** Includes a new verbose option for the `parstatus` command (applicable only for HP Integrity Superdome 2 servers).
- **New: HP-UX Secure Resource Partitions (SRP):** Provides an environment for securely consolidating multiple application environments within a single image of the HP-UX 11i OS. SRP is a component of the Partitioning Continuum for HP-UX and offers high efficiency in resource utilization along with maximum flexibility and performance for customers seeking the benefits of workload consolidation. HP-UX SRP A.02.02 offers various new features including SRP Manager, a GUI that configures and manages HP-UX SRPs. Added to all OEs as an *optional* (selectable) product. See *HP-UX Secure Resource Partitions A.02.02 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Select **HP-UX Secure Resource Partitions Software**.)
- **HP-UX Virtual Partitions:** New features include support to update the vPars product from HP-UX 11i v2 and HP-UX 11i v3 to a mixed minor environment (Mixed Minor Version support), and the ability to set High Availability and alternate boot paths for vPars monitor from the MON prompt. See *HP-UX Virtual Partitions Release Notes A.05.08* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-vpars-docs>.
- **Partition Manager (`parmgr`):** Delivers fixes for internally found defects.
- **HP Serviceguard Extension for Oracle E-Business Suite (T2260AA):** For the March 2011 release, this product has been removed from the OEs. In September 2010, it was added to the OEs in error. See *HP Serviceguard Extension for Oracle E-business Suite B.01.00 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>.
- **HP Serviceguard NFS Toolkit:** Delivers defect fixes. See *Serviceguard NFS Toolkit A.11.31.08 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>. (Select **HP Serviceguard NFS Toolkit**.)
- **HP Serviceguard Toolkit for Oracle Data Guard (T2259AA):** For the March 2011 release, this product has been removed from the OEs. In September 2010, it was added to the OEs in error. See *HP Serviceguard Toolkit for Oracle Data Guard B.01.00 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>.
- **HP System Management Homepage:** Version 3.2.2 works with both Apache 2.0 and Apache 2.2, and provides a CLI-based option to configure the SSL Cipher Suite. Includes fixes for customer-reported problems and internally found issues. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.2 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>. (Select **HP-UX System Administration**.)
- **HP Systems Insight Manager (HP SIM):** Version 6.0 introduces a series of exciting enhancements, including scalability which allows manageability up to 10,000 systems (up to 5,000 servers, with additional 5,000 management processors, VMS, and so on) when using Windows 64-bit. In addition, SIM provides enhanced reporting, including tables and graphs for easier access to SIM data; migration tool to transfer settings from a SIM 5.3x CMS to a SIM 6.0 CMS; a firmware update that integrates with HP SUM and provides agentless firmware

upgrade for management processor and Onboard Administrator. See *HP Systems Insight Manager Readme* at <http://h18013.www1.hp.com/products/servers/management/hpsim/infolibrary.html>.

- **HP-UX Accounts for Users and Groups (ugweb):** Includes a fix related to display of last login time. Also includes fixes for internally found defects.
- **HP-UX Kernel Configuration (kcweb):** A memory leak in kcmdnd is resolved, and internally found issues are fixed.
- **HP-UX Software Assistant:** When running SWA from the HP-UX command line, you will be prompted for your HPSC User ID and password if they have not been specified. The SWA manpages and documentation have been updated. Also includes defect fixes. See *HP-UX Software Assistant Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/swa-docs>.
- **Ignite-UX:** Version C.7.12 includes support for recovering a system with Auto Port Aggregate/Lan Monitor configured, and support for new HP-UX hardware and drivers. See *Ignite-UX Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/ignite-ux-docs>.
- **Online Diagnostics:** Delivers defect fixes. See *EMS Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 March 2011 Release* and *STM Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 March 2011 Release* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>. Starting with HP-UX 11i v3 March 2009, OnlineDiag (including STM) is in support mode and is not supported on newer platforms. SysFaultMgmt is the default monitoring mode on both older and newer platforms. For more information, see <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.
- **PropPlus (SysMgmtPlus):** Enhanced to provide a way to support Memory Info Tool Functionality observed in the system. See *SysMgmtPlus Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.
- **ProviderSvcsBase:** In version C.05.00, the `-timer` option is enhanced to indicate duration of a test even if the routine time is less than the value specified in the option. See *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Release Notes* and *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Administrator Guide* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i WBEM Software**.)
- **Quality Pack Patch Bundles:** Updated for the March 2011 release.
- **Software Distributor:** Updated to support Secure Resource Partitions (SRP) v3. Delivers defect fixes.
- **System Fault Management:** Updated to revision C.07.03.xx.yy. Enhanced to support memory info tool, improved processor cache error handling, DPR event per core, enhanced event details with decoded physical location, and information of all fans on rx2660 system. Enhanced `eventviewer`, `logviewer` of `evweb`, and `emtui`. See *SFM Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.
- **WBEM Services and Providers**
 - **HP WBEM Services for HP-UX:** Version A.02.09.06 delivers defect fixes, and `wbemassist` command is enhanced to provide WBEM Providers and WBEM Services compatibility information. See *HP WBEM Services Version A.02.09 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider (DASProvider):** Version B.11.31.1103 delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider:** Version B.11.31.1103 delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers:** Version C.05.00.03.01 delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.

- **HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider:** Version B.11.31.1103 delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider:** Version B.11.31.1103 delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider:** Version B.11.31.1103 delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.

March 2011 Release Notes, Disk and file management

- **HP CIFS Server:** HP CIFS Server: Version A.02.04.03 is a fix release based on Samba 3.0.30 with selected fixes from Samba 3.0.31 to Samba 3.0.37. HP CIFS Server A.02.04.03 supports Microsoft Windows Server 2008 and Microsoft Windows Vista operating systems. See *HP CIFS Server 3.0o Release Notes version A.02.04.03 for HP-UX 11i v3* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX Common Internet File System (CIFS) Client/Server Software**.)
- **HP-UX Disks and File Systems (swb):** A few internally found issues are fixed.
- **Logical Volume Manager:** Mainly delivers defect fixes. See *Logical Volume Manager and MirrorDisk/UX Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-LVM-VxVM-docs>.
- **Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration:** Delivers fixes for internally found issues.
- **ONCplus:** Delivers defect fixes. See *ONCplus B.11.31.10 release notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)

March 2011 Release Notes, Internet and networking

- **HP-UX Auto Port Aggregation (APA):** Delivers defect fixes. See *HP Auto Port Aggregation (APA) Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX Directory Server (HPDS):** Three defects have been resolved in this update. See *HP-UX Directory Server 8.1.03 release notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Select **HP-UX Directory Server**.)
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - **HP-UX Apache-based Web Server:** `hpuxwsapache` has been replaced by `hpuxws22apache` (Apache 2.2.15.04), which combines Apache with numerous popular modules from other Open Source projects and provides HP value-added features for the HP-UX platform. See *HP-UX Apache-based Web Server v.3.14 release notes* at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXWSATW314>.
 - **HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine:** `hpuxwsTomcat` has been replaced by `hpuxws22Tomcat`, which provides Java-based extensions for dynamic content generation via Servlets and JavaServer Pages (JSPs). See *HP-UX Apache-based Web Server v.3.14 release notes* at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXWSATW314>.
- **LDAP-UX Integration:** Version B.05.01 offers the following new features introduced with B.05.00, plus enhancements and bug fixes: SSH host key management, guided installation mode (for simplified, automated configuration), host management tools, IPv6 support, and local-only configuration. In addition, the *LDAP-UX Client Services B.05.01 Administrator Guide* consolidates into one source information for integrating LDAP-UX with both HP directory servers and Windows ADS. See the *LDAP-UX Integration B.05.01 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Select **HP-UX LDAP-UX Integration Software**.)
- **Sendmail:** Version 8.13.3 delivers defect fixes. See *Sendmail 8.13.3 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)

- **Thunderbird (TBIRD):** Includes Thunderbird 2.0.0.24 changes from the Mozilla Foundation. See *Thunderbird 2.0.0.24 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>. For details of fixes for security vulnerabilities in Firefox and Thunderbird, see the "Known Vulnerabilities in Mozilla Products" page at <http://www.mozilla.org/security/known-vulnerabilities/>.
- **WU-FTPD:** Version C.2.6.1 delivers defect fixes. See *WU-FTPD C.2.6.1 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i v3 Networking Software**.)

Also see related products listed under "Security."

March 2011 Release Notes, Security

- **HP-UX Auditing System Extensions:** Version B.11.31.03.01 provides improved performance, improved quality of audit data, a fine-tuned set of auditable events, cost reduction to manage the audit log data, ability to extract useful data through CLI, and the ability to generate web-based audit reports. Also includes several problem fixes. See *HP-UX Auditing System Extensions B.11.31.03.01 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Select **HP-UX Security Products and Features Software**.)
- **HP-UX IPFilter:** Version 17.05 is a TCP/IP packet filter suitable for use as a system firewall to protect application servers. See *HP-UX IPFilter v17.05 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>.
- **HP-UX IPsec:** Version A.03.00.01 enhances the `ipsec_config add csr` command to accept multiple values for each type of alternative name specified in the `subjectAlternativeName` field of a certificate. Without this enhancement, if IPsec is being used with the Secure Resource Partitions (SRP) product, then each SRP would have to use the same ID when authenticating. See *HP-UX IPsec A.03.00.01 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Select **HP-UX IPsec Software**.)
- **HP-UX 11i Security Containment Extensions:** Version B.11.31.02 includes a new product, ContainmentPlus, that offers a collection of new features. Also delivers defect fixes. See *HP-UX Security Containment Extensions B.11.31.02 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i Security Containment Software**.)
- **OpenSSL:** Version 0.9.8o delivers defect fixes. See *OpenSSL 0.9.8o Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Select **HP-UX OpenSSL Software**.)
- **SecureShell:** Version A.05.60.003 delivers defect fixes. See *SecureShell Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i Secure Shell Software**.)

Also see related products listed under "Internet and Networking."

March 2011 Release Notes, Commands and system calls

- **`efi_rm(1M)` command:** Enhanced to recover free space in the EFI volume of the EFI file system.
- **`fcntl(2)` system call:** Enhanced to close multiple file descriptors at one time.
- **`poll(2)` system call:** Updated so that, if there is no writer at the other end of pipe or fifo, pipe and fifo file descriptors wait in the `poll(2)` system call. Upon detecting the termination of a writer, `POLLHUP` conditions are set in the return condition of the `poll(2)` system call.
- **`pstat_getpathname(2)` system call:** Enhanced to increase the possibility of returning the pathname of a file.
- **`rename(2)` and `unlink(2)` system calls:** Enhanced so they no longer return an ETXTBSY error when invoked on an executing file. To maintain compatibility with existing applications, the kernel variable `mvrn_txtbsy_off` can be set to 0 by using `adb(1)` to return ETXTBSY.
- **`select(2)` system call:** Enhanced to make use of the high resolution timer when the `nfds` argument for the command is greater than 0. Enabled through the tunable `hires_timeout_enable`.

March 2011 Release Notes, Libraries and programming

- **JDK/JRE version 6.0.09:** Is a new version of the HP-UX 11i Java Development Kit (JDK) 6.0.x that has been updated to include the Oracle 6.0u22 release's functionality and incorporate defect and security fixes. Additionally, an experimental version of G1 is provided (initially supported in our 6.0.08 release). *JDK 6.0.09 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs> or <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.
- **JDK/JRE version 5.0.21:** Is a new version of the HP-UX 11i Java Development Kit (JDK) 5.0.x that has been updated to include the Oracle 5.0u25 and 5.0u26 releases' functionality and incorporate defect and security fixes. See *JDK 5.0.21 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs> or <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.
- **SDK/RTE version 1.4.2.x:** Not included on the OE media. It is available on the AR media and for download from <http://www.hp.com/go/Java>.
- **SDK/RTE 1.3:** Has reached end-of-life and is not included in this release.

March 2011 Release Notes, Internationalization

- **Chinese GB18030 Locale Method:** Provides conversion support between multibyte file code and internal wide character process code for the Chinese zh_CN.gb18030 locale.
- **Iconv codeset conversion:** New `iconv` converters are added to support the conversion of the `euJP2004` character set encoding to and from the `SJIS2004` character set encoding, both of which are encodings that support the Japanese JIS X 0213:2004 character set standard.

Other functionality

- There are no changes in March 2011 for the products or features that are normally documented in this section.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2010 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the September 2010 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the March 2010 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated documents or chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2010 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

September 2010 Release Notes, Hardware-specific information

- **CommonIO:** Packages multiple products which support SAS and Fibre Channel adapters, and is always installed. Updated with quality and performance improvements. See the *HP CommonIO B.11.31.1009 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (HWEEnable11i):** Provides support for new HP Integrity Server Blades, along with HP-UX support for older HP servers using PA8900 processors or Intel Itanium processors. New HP-UX 11i v3 patches for support of the latest HP Integrity systems with new Core I/O and chipsets, as well as for support of the AMD/ATI FireMV 2250 graphics adapter and future I/O adapters.
- **Mass Storage Stack:** Storage manageability is enhanced with the Storage Enclosure Framework feature. Also included are defect fixes.
- Networking and mass storage drivers
 - **FibrChan1-01:** Contains the `fcd` driver. Updated with quality improvements. For further information, see *FibrChan1-01 (fcd) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes* (p/n 5991-0460). For information on supported cards, see *HP Fibre Channel (fcd and fclp) Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - **FibrChan1-02:** Contains the `fclp` driver. Updated with quality improvements. For further information, see *FibrChan1-02 (fclp) Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX*

11i v3 Release Notes (p/n 5991-0462). For information on supported cards, see *HP Fibre Channel (fcd and fclp) Host Bus Adapter Support Matrix*. Both documents are at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.

- **10GigEthr-02**: Contains the `ixgbe` driver. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *10GigEthr-02 (ixgbe) B.11.31.1003 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **GigEther-01**: Contains defect fixes. See *GigEther-01 (igelan) Gigabit Ethernet Driver Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **IEther-00**: Contains the `iether` driver. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *IEther-00 (iether) B.11.31.1009 Ethernet Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **RAID-01**: Contains the `ciss` driver. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *RAID-01 (ciss) B.11.31.1009 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- **SerialSCSI-00**: Contains the `sasd` driver. Updated with quality and performance improvements. For further information, including the products supported by this bundle, see *SerialSCSI-00 (sasd) B.11.31.1009 Mass Storage Driver Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - **HP Instant Capacity**: Updated to support newer servers and to deliver defect fixes. See *HP Instant Capacity Release Notes for Version 10.x* at <http://hp.com/go/hp-icap-docs>.
 - **iCAP Manager**: Version 6.0.1 contains defect fixes. See *HP Insight Dynamics 6.0.1 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics-manuals>. (Click **HP Insight Dynamics Software**.)

September 2010 Release Notes, General system administration

- **Dynamic Root Disk (DRD)**: Improvements to DRD synchronization, support for LVM 2.2 root volume groups, support in `drd runcmd` for `kcmodule`, `kconfig`, and `mk_kernel`. Plus a new white paper to help with migration to the new HP Integrity server family. See *Dynamic Root Disk A.3.6.* Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/drd-docs>.
- **Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit**: Version B.06.00 includes support for HP Serviceguard A.11.19 and A.11.20, Apache 2.2, HP Virtual Machines 4.1 and 4.2, Oracle 11g R2, IPv6, Dynamic Root Disk (safe and useful) environments, multiple listeners in the Oracle toolkit, and alert notification. See *Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit B.06.00 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>.
- **Event Monitoring Services (EMS)**: Includes fixes for internally found issues. EMS has been deprecated. Post HP-UX 11i v3 release, EMS will be replaced with Web-based Enterprise Management (WBEM) based solutions. See *Event Monitoring Service Version A.04.20.31.06 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-ha-monitoring-docs>.
- **Feature Enablement Patch Bundle (Feature11i)**: Includes performance improvements in scheduling and boot time, filesystem improvements, Internationalization improvements, and support for HP-UX N_Port ID Virtualization and storage enclosure identification associated with LUNs, LUN paths, target paths, and target ports.
- **High Availability Monitors (HA Monitors)**: Upgraded to A.04.20.31.06 to support the update of Event Monitoring Service (EMS) A.04.20.31.06. HA Monitors has been deprecated. Post HP-UX 11i v3 release, HA Monitors will be replaced with Web-based Enterprise Management

(WBEM) based providers. See *High Availability Monitors Version A.04.20.31.06 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-ha-monitoring-docs>.

- **HP GlancePlus Pak:** HP Performance Agent version 5.00 includes the RC enhancement feature and supports only http(s) data communication. HP GlancePlus version 5.00 introduces a daemon (`perfd`) and a set of clients (`cpsh`, `padv`, and `mpadv`) to access data locally and remotely. See the *HP GlancePlus 5.00 Release Notes* and *HP Performance Agent 5.00 Release Notes* at <http://h20230.www2.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>. (These documents are no longer available in `/opt/perf/ReleaseNotes/`.)
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - **Accelerated Virtual I/O (AVIO):** AVIO LAN and AVIO storage support Suspend/Resume (on HP Integrity Virtual Machines v4.2.5) and deliver defect fixes. AVIO LAN supports VLAN backed vSwitch in the `HostAvioLAN` driver (on HP Integrity Virtual Machines v4.2.5), and AVIO storage supports Mass Storage Critical Resource Analysis in the `HostAvioStor` driver. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.2.5: Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity (A.6.0.1):** Provides defect fixes for the components Application Discovery, Capacity Advisor, HP Integrity VM Manager, and Logical server management. All other components updated only to incorporate packaging changes. See *HP Insight Dynamics 6.0 Release Notes*, February 2010, Edition 2 at <http://www.hp.com/go/insightdynamics-manuals>. (Click **HP Insight Dynamics Software**.) You are encouraged to check for a newer release of this product at HP Software Depot: <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=vse>. Note that newer servers require the latest version of Insight Dynamics from the web.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines v4.2.5:** Addition of OpenVMS guest support, HP-UX 11i v3 September 2010 VM Host and guest support, and new suspend and resume functionality. Support for the latest HP Integrity systems based on the Intel® Itanium® 9300 Processor. Also includes a roll-up of patches released after the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2010 release. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.2.5: Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines OVM:** Updated to include defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.2.5: Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines VMGuestLib:** Subset of the HP Integrity Virtual Machines API Library used by WBEM Provider. Updated to incorporate defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.2.5: Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines VMGuestSW:** Updated to incorporate defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.2.5: Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP Integrity Virtual Machines VMProvider:** Updated to include defect fixes. See *HP Integrity Virtual Machines 4.2.5: Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/virtualization-manuals>.
 - **HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands:** Extends support to newer servers. See *HP Superdome 2 Partitioning Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-npars-docs>. (Click **HP-UX 11i v3** and go to the **Getting Started** category.) To obtain PHCO_41171 11.31 nPartition Japanese manpages cumulative patch, go to the HP Support Center (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>)
 - **HP-UX Virtual Partitions:** Extends support to newer servers. Fixes customer-reported problems and internally found defects. See *HP Superdome 2 Partitioning Release Notes* and *HP-UX Virtual Partitions Release Notes A.05.07* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-vpars-docs>.

- **Partition Manager:** Extends support to newer servers. See *HP Superdome 2 Partitioning Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-npars-docs>. (Click **HP-UX 11i v3** and go to the **Getting Started** category.)
- **Utilization Provider:** Updated to version A.01.08.05.02 to support HP Insight Dynamics version 6.0.1.
- **HP Serviceguard:** Updated to version A.11.20. Ease-of-use improvements include the following: easy configuration from the command line or Serviceguard Manager; new cluster verification capabilities; cluster or node maintenance while the applications remain up and running; cluster-wide device special files (requires A.11.20 plus patch). Support for NFS-imported file systems as package storage. See *HP Serviceguard A.11.20 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>.
- **New: HP Serviceguard Extension for Oracle E-business Suite B.01.00:** Provides high availability to Oracle E-business Suite in a Serviceguard cluster. Newly added to the High Availability and Data Center OEs. Includes support for HP Serviceguard A.11.19 and A.11.20, Oracle 11g R2, and high availability for databases and the application tier. See *HP Serviceguard Extension for Oracle E-business Suite B.01.00 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>.
- **HP Serviceguard NFS Toolkit:** IPv6 support is enabled. Also includes defect fixes. See *Serviceguard NFS Toolkit A.11.31.07 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>.
- **New: HP Serviceguard Toolkit for Oracle Data Guard B.01.00:** Ensures high availability for Data Guard processes, provides disaster protection and recovery for Oracle databases and the applications that use these databases. Newly added to the High Availability and Data Center OEs. Includes support for HP Serviceguard A.11.19 and A.11.20, Single instance and Oracle RAC databases, Data Guard in Continentalclusters and Metrocluster environments, and Oracle 11g R2. See *HP Serviceguard Toolkit for Oracle Data Guard B.01.00 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-serviceguard-docs>.
- **HP System Management Homepage:** Version 3.2.1 works with both Apache 2.0 and Apache 2.2. Includes fixes for customer-reported problems and internally found issues. See *HP System Management Homepage 3.2.1 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>.
- **HP Systems Insight Manager:** Version 6.0 introduces a series of exciting enhancements. Scalability which allows manageability up to 10,000 systems (up to 5,000 servers, with additional 5,000 management processors, VMS, and so on) when using Windows 64-bit. Enhanced reporting including tables and graphs for easier access to Systems Insight Manager data; migration tool to transfers settings from a SIM 5.3x CMS to a SIM 6.0 CMS; a firmware update that integrates with HP Smart Update Manager and provides agentless firmware upgrade for management processor and Onboard Administrator. For the complete list of what is new, see the *HP Systems Insight Manager Readme* at the HP SIM 6.x Information library:<http://h18013.www1.hp.com/products/servers/management/hpsim/infolibrary.html>.
- **HP-UX Accounts for Users and Groups (ugweb):** Includes fixes for internally found defects.
- **HP-UX Kernel Configuration (kcweb):** Includes fixes for a customer-reported problem and internally found issues.
- **HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager tool (pdweb):** Includes fixes for internally found issues.
- **HP-UX Software Assistant:** Version C.02.50 has performance improvements and defect fixes. See *HP-UX Software Assistant Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/swa-docs>.
- **Ignite-UX:** Includes pre-enablement for future VxVM versions and support for new HP-UX hardware and drivers. See Ignite-UX documents at <http://www.hp.com/go/ignite-ux-docs>
- **Insight managed system setup wizard:** Version A.6.0.1 supports new hardware and supports upgrading from previous releases of the wizard.

- **Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration:** Includes fixes for internally found issues.
- **Online Diagnostics:** Several monitors will be replaced by corresponding native providers, which will be available on newer servers. Starting with HP-UX 11i v3 March 2009 release, OnlineDiag (including STM) is in support mode. OnlineDiag is not supported on newer platforms, and SysFaultMgmt is the default monitoring mode on both older and newer platforms. See *EMS Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 September 2010 Release* and *STM Release Notes for HP-UX 11i v3 September 2010 Release* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.
- **PropPlus (SysMgmtPlus):** Displays HP Systems Insight Manager (HP SIM) compatible overall systems status on HP SMH. Enhanced support for the following new and updated property pages in HP SMH (see *hpsmh(1M)*): Blade; Memory; Cell Blade. See *SysMgmtPlus Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.
- **ProviderSvcsBase:** Health test command line enables `-runtest` and `-runtest -a` commands to support configurable options `-loop`, `-timer`, `-log`, `-error` and `-stress`. Similar functionality offered by `diaglogd` daemon (in the OnlineDiag bundle), will be obsoleted and provided by the `oserrlogd` daemon (in the ProviderSvcsBase bundle). See *HP-UX ProviderSvcsBase Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>. (Select **HP-UX 11i WBEM Software**.)
- **Quality Pack Patch Bundles:** Updated for the September 2010 release.
- **Software Distributor (SD):** Includes defect fixes. See <http://www.hp.com/go/sd>.
- **System Fault Management (SFM):** Updated to revision C.07.01.xx.yy with additional support for more robust inventory and error handling on newer platforms. Switching between SFM and EMS modes is not available on newer platforms. Enhanced to support the following new and updated property pages in HP SMH (see *hpsmh(1M)*): Blade; Memory; Cell Blade. See *SFM Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-diagnostics-online-docs>.
- **New: Tunable for aggressive kernel memory caching:** Provides tunable `kmem_aggressive_caching` to give you control over the caching and pre-allocation of kernel memory pages.
- **Update-UX and SW-GETTOOLS:** Delivers defect fixes.
- WBEM Services and providers
 - **HP WBEM Services for HP-UX:** Version A.02.09.04 is a minor update to the HP WBEM Services version A.02.09 that was released with HP-UX 11i v2 and 11i v3 in September 2009. Includes defect fixes. Starting with September 2009, HP WBEM Services version A.02.09 is not available on HP-UX 11i v1. Only defects that are critical in nature will be addressed on HP-UX 11i v1 systems. See *HP WBEM Services Version A.02.09 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider:** Not supported on HPVM guest OS. Indication provider supports System GUID and Network address properties. Includes defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
 - **HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider:** Not supported on HPVM guest OS. Indication provider supports System GUID and Network address properties. Includes defect fixes. As OnlineDiag is not supported on newer platforms, the `dm_fclp_adapter` and `dm_q1_adapter` monitors used by Fibre Channel Indication provider will be replaced by `HPUXFCNativeIndicationProviderModule` on newer servers. See *HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
 - **HP-UX WBEM File System Provider:** Allows non-root users to monitor the file system status. See product release notes at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.

- **HP-UX WBEM IOTree Indication Provider:** Not supported on HPVM guest OS. Includes defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM IOTree Indication Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX WBEM nPartition Provider:** Delivers defect fixes. See the product release notes at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider:** Not supported on HPVM guest OS. Indication provider supports System GUID and Network address properties. Includes defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider:** Not supported on HPVM guest OS. Indication provider supports System GUID and Network address properties. Includes defect fixes. As OnlineDiag is not supported on newer platforms, the `dm_sas_adapter` monitor used by SAS Indication provider on newer servers will be replaced by `HPUXSASNativeIndicationProviderModule`. See *HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider:** Not supported on HPVM guest OS. Includes defect fixes. See *HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX WBEM vPartition Provider:** Delivers defect fixes. See the product release notes at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **WBEMP-LAN Provider:** Includes defect fix. See *HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.

September 2010 Release Notes, Disk and file management

- **HP-UX Disks and File Systems (fsweb):** `disklist` command is now fixed to display a disk as "Used" if the volume group configured on it is deactivated. A few internally found issues are fixed.
- **Logical Volume Manager (LVM):** Provides the automatic increase of pre-allocated extents when the threshold value is reached for space-efficient snapshots; enables you to change the size and mirror count of an original logical volume on a snapshot tree; optimizes resynchronization I/Os of snapshot mirrors by resynchronizing only the unshared units of the extents. See *HP-UX Logical Volume Manager and MirrorDisk/UX Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>.
- **ONCplus:** Includes parallel mount feature for performance improvement and defect fixes. See *ONCplus B.11.31.09.01 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **Symantec Products (VxFS and VxVM):** All new HP Integrity systems based on the Intel® Itanium® 9300 Processor are supported with VxFS and VxVM version 5.0 (and later) on HP-UX 11i v3. These systems are not supported with VxFS and VxVM version 4.1.

September 2010 Release Notes, Internet and networking

- **BIND:** Version 9.3.2 contains fixes for security vulnerabilities. See *BIND 9.3.2 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX Auto Port Aggregation (APA):** HP APA supports the use of fixed MAC addresses. See *HP Auto Port Aggregation (APA) Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- **HP-UX Directory Server (HPDS):** HPDS Administration Server updated to add support for HP-UX Apache-based Web Server version 2.2. Includes a defect fix. See *HP-UX Directory Server 8.1.02 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Click **HP-UX Directory Server**.)

- **HP-UX NSA HTTP:** Starting with version 11.31.01.03, NSA HTTP is not automatically activated. You must manually activate it using the procedure discussed in *HP-UX NSA HTTP B.11.31.01.03 Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-networking-docs>.
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - **New: HP-UX Apache-based Web Server:** `hpuxwsapache` has been replaced by `hpuxws22apache` (Apache 2.2.8.08), which combines Apache with numerous popular modules from other Open Source projects and provides HP value-added features for HP-UX. See *HP-UX Apache-based Web Server v.3.08 Release Notes* at <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXWSATW308>.
 - **New: HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine:** `hpuxwsTomcat` has been replaced by `hpuxws22Tomcat`, which provides Java-based extensions for dynamic content generation through Servlets and JavaServer Pages (JSPs). See *HP-UX Apache-based Web Server v.3.08 Release Notes* at the preceding website.
 - **New: HP-UX Webmin-based Admin:** `hpuxwsWebmin` has been replaced by `hpuxws22Webmin` (A.1.070.11), which is a Configuration and Administration GUI with extensive enhancements for the HP-UX Apache-based Web Server. See *HP-UX Apache-based Web Server v.3.08 Release Notes* at the preceding website.
- **Service Location Protocol (SLP):** Packaging updated.

September 2010 Release Notes, Security

- **HP-UX Auditing and Security Attributes Configuration (`secweb`):** Includes fixes for internally found defects.
- **HP-UX Bastille:** Provides new lockdown items for the CIS Benchmark 1.5, and more. See *HP-UX Bastille Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>.
- **HP-UX Security Containment Extensions:** Version B.11.31.01.01 provides fixes for known problems. See *HP-UX Security Containment Extensions B.11.31.01.01 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Click **HP-UX 11i Security Containment Software**.)
- **HP-UX Software Assistant:** Version C.02.50 has performance improvements and defect fixes. See *HP-UX Software Assistant Release Notes* at <http://hp.com/go/swa-docs>.
- **OpenSSL:** Versions A.00.09.07m and A.00.09.08n contain defect fixes. See *OpenSSL A.00.09.08n.001, A.00.09.08n.002, and A.00.09.08n.003 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>.
- **Kerberos Client:** Version 1.6.2.07 contains defect fixes only. See *Kerberos Client 1.6.2.07 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-security-docs>. (Click **HP-UX Kerberos Data Security Software**.)

September 2010 Release Notes, Commands and system calls

- **New: `io_cdsf_config(1M)` command and `iocdsfd(1M)` daemon:** Together with HP Serviceguard A.11.20, this set supports the ability to create cluster-wide device-special files across a Serviceguard cluster.
- **New: Cluster Device Special Files (cDSF):** Included in the `FEATURE11i` patch bundle, the `intro(7)` manpage patch (`PHCO_41169`) describes the cluster DSF feature provided by the new `io_cdsf_config(1M)` patch (`PHCO_40899`).
- **`ioscan(1M)`:** The `-m` option has been enhanced to accept new keywords `resourcepath` and `cluster_dsf`.

September 2010 Release Notes, Libraries and programming

- **JDK/JRE version 6.0.06:** New version of the HP-UX 11i Java Development Kit (JDK) 6.0.x that has been updated to include the Sun 6.0u17 release's functionality and incorporate defect

and security fixes. NUMA Collector enhancements, ThreadDumpPath support, and a fix for the Transport Layer Security renegotiation issue are also provided. See *JDK 6.0.06 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.

- **JDK/JRE version 5.0.19:** New version of the HP-UX 11i Java Development Kit (JDK) 5.0.x that has been updated to include the Sun 5.0u21 and 5.0u22 releases' functionality and incorporate defect and security fixes. ThreadDumpPath support is also provided. See *JDK 5.0.19 Release Notes* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-java-docs>.
- **SDK/RTE version 1.4.2.x:** Not included on the OE media. Available on the AR media and for download from <http://www.hp.com/go/Java>.

September 2010 Release Notes, Internationalization

- There are no changes in September 2010 for the products or features that are normally documented in this chapter.

September 2010 Release Notes, Other functionality

- **HP-UX Parallel Umounts (UmountallEnh):** Updated to incorporate a defect fix. See the UmountallEnh webpage at <http://h20293.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=UmountallEnh>.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2010 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the March 2010 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the September 2009 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2010 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 2: "Introduction to HP-UX 11i version 3"

- **New:** Software Pack (Optional HP-UX 11i v3 Core Enhancements): New products (HP-UX LongPassword for HP-UX 11i v3 and *trufgrep(1)* command) are available in the Operating Environments as *optional* (selectable) features.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 4: "Hardware-specific information"

- CommonIO: Updated with quality improvements.
- Hardware Enablement Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (HWEEnable11i): Provides support for new PCI-Express I/O adapters in HP Integrity Servers, and HP-UX support for HP servers using PA8900 processors or latest Intel Itanium processors. Also includes new HP-UX 11i v3 patches for support of newer HP Integrity systems with new Core I/O and chipsets, as well as new patches for newer I/O adapters and improvements for newer platforms.
- **New:** HP Insight Control power management: A component of HP Insight Control, it is an HP Systems Insight Manager (HP SIM) plug-in application that provides centralized monitoring and control of server power consumption and thermal output, sets power regulation policies for groups of servers, and optimizes and controls usage of data center power and cooling facilities. Newly added as an optional product.
- **New:** Mass Storage Stack: Storage manageability is enhanced with the new hardware path aliasing feature.
- Networking and storage drivers
 - 10GigEthr-00: Updated with quality improvements.
 - 10GigEthr-01: Updated with quality improvements.
 - 10GigEthr-02: Updated with quality improvements.
 - FibrChan1-00: Delivers defect fixes.

- `FibrChan1-01`: Updated with quality improvements.
- `FibrChan1-02`: Updated with quality improvements.
- `GigEther-01`: As part of the performance improvements in RC scripts for improved reboot time, the `Igelan` RC script has been enhanced for reducing the time it takes in start-up path.
- `IB4X-00`: Delivers defect fixes.
- `IEther-00`: Updated with quality improvements.
- `RAID-01`: Updated with quality improvements.
- `SerialSCSI-00`: Updated with quality improvements.
- HP Instant Capacity: Version B.11.31.09.03.00 delivers defect fixes.
- The iCAP Manager: Version A.6.0.0. provides additional detail in the core-activation wizard messages, in addition to fixes for internally found defects.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 5: "General system administration"

- Boot time improvement (RCEnhancement): Supported by new patches in the `FEATURE11i` bundle, as well enhancement of several OE products.
- Dynamic Root Disk: Version B.11.31.A.3.5.x introduces the ability to synchronize the clone with the running system.
- Electronic delivery of HP-UX 11i v3: In March 2010, electronic delivery of HP-UX 11i v3 includes Americas, Europe, Middle East, and Asia.
- EMSWeb: Delivers defect fixes.
- Event Monitoring Services: Delivers defect fixes.
- Feature Enablement Patch Bundle (`FEATURE11i`): Updated with patches that enhance or provide new core features (including performance improvements) and enable support for improved boot time. Includes performance improvements in scheduling, long password enhancement, Internationalization improvements, and many other enhancements.
- High Availability Monitors: Upgraded to A.04.20.31.05 to support the update of Event Monitoring Service (EMS).
- HP Caliper performance analyzer: Version 5.2 delivers several enhancements, including PMU services library (`hpmlib`) enhancements to support JVM and SAX requirements; `pstack`-like functionality from `caliper cstack`; `cstack` usability improvements - selective kernel stack unwinding; and more.
- HP Caliper (HP `ktracer`): Includes improved system reliability while running `ktracer`; support for kernel tracing on new Integrity platforms; easier selection of functions; trace reports that can show more parameters, providing greater insight to system activity.
- HP GlancePlus Pak: Version 4.70 is unchanged on OE media. Version 5.00 is available on the Application Software media and includes the following: RCEnhancement feature, which can improve boot time; clients to access data locally and remotely using new `perfd` daemon; changes to support of other products and modes of data communication.
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - Accelerated Virtual I/O (AVIO): AVIO LAN – Includes defect fixes and added support for Guest VLANs (on Integrity VM 4.2 systems). `HostAvioLAN` bundle now delivered only

in the VSE-OE and DC-OE. AVIO Storage – Includes defect fixes. HostAvioStor bundle now delivered only in the VSE-OE and DC-OE.

- AppDiscAgent: Version A.6.0.0 incorporates defect fixes.
- HP Global Workload Manager (gWLM) and HP-UX Workload Manager Toolkits (WLM-TK): Updated to support newer HP Integrity servers.
- HP Insight Dynamics - VSE for Integrity: The following components have been updated.
 - Application Discovery
 - HP Insight Capacity Advisor
 - HP Insight Global Workload Manager (gWLM)
 - HP Instant Capacity (iCAP) Manager
 - HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager (VM Manager)
 - HP Insight Virtualization Manager
 - Virtual Server Environment Configuration Assistant (*vseassist*)
 - HP Global Workload Manager Agent LTU
 - HP Virtualization Manager for HP-UX LTU
 - HP Capacity Advisor for HP-UX LTU
 - HP VSE Suite for HP-UX 11i LTU
- HP Integrity Virtual Machines (Integrity VM): Version 4.2 includes several features, including the ability to automatically start virtual machines with the start type "Auto"; Online VM migration with shared LVM backing stores; support for additional guests; expanded AVIO support; ability to migrate an Integrity Virtual Machine from a source VM Host to a target VM Host without service interruption; and much more.
- HP Integrity Virtual Machines (VMGuestLib): Version 4.2 includes support for the new features of HP Integrity Virtual Machines V4.2, which supports HP-UX 11i v3 as a VM Host.
- HP Integrity Virtual Machines (VMGuestSW): Updated to include in the V4.2 versions of VMProvider and VMGuestLib.
- HP Integrity Virtual Machines (VMKernelSW): No longer sets the *base_pagesize* on the VM host.
- HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager: Extends management capabilities to include migration of virtual machines from one host to another, enhanced support for virtual machines configured as Serviceguard packages, creating a file as a virtual storage device that backs a disk, and removing I/O devices from a virtual machine.
- HP Integrity Virtual Machines Provider (VMProvider): Upgrade to V4.2 supports the new features of HP Integrity Virtual Machines V4.2, including support for Online VM Migration.
- HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands: Delivers fixes for internally found defects.
- HP-UX Virtual Partitions: You can now put the monitor bootpath at the beginning of the EFI Boot Manager menu so that, on the next boot, you will be able to do an unattended boot from the changed bootpath. You will also be able to see from the monitor prompt the default boot path from which the monitor has booted. Bundle changed from T1335CC to T1335DC.
- **New:** Integrity VM Online Migration Software (OVMM): Provides support for online migration of Integrity Virtual Machines from one VM Host to another VM Host without

service interruption. Newly added as optional software in VSE-OE and DC-OE. Bundle T8718AC.

- Partition Manager: Delivers fixes for internally found defects.
- Utilization Provider for HP-UX 11i v3: Updated to version A.01.08.04.01 to support HP Insight Dynamics version 6.0.
- vPar Provider: Provides a defect fix and a new property that obtains the virtual partition ID.
- HP Serviceguard NFS Toolkit: Version A.11.31.05 delivers defect fixes.
- HP System Management Homepage: Provides information about the actions performed on HP SMH. CLI now available.
- HP Systems Insight Manager: Version 6.0 provides enhancements in all functionality areas, including Scalability, Reporting, Firmware Updates, License Manager, Heterogeneous support, and other changes.
- HP-UX Accounts for Users and Groups (`ugweb`): Delivers defect fixes.
- HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager (`pdweb`): Delivers defect fixes.
- HP-UX Software Assistant: HTML report identifies patches included as dependencies. Improved integration with HP SIM.
- Ignite-UX: Update includes cold install and recovery support for LVM 2.2 data and boot disks; ability to deploy HP-UX clients from HP Insight Orchestrator; improved instance number remapping for IO devices; and more.
- **New:** Insight managed system setup wizard: Configures systems to enable them to be managed by HP Systems Insight Manager software (HP SIM) and its plug-in applications. Newly added as *optional* (selectable) software for all OEs. Bundle `MgdSysSetupWzrd`.
- Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration: Delivers defect fixes.
- Numeric User Group Name: Includes further enhancements to support user/group names that begin with numeric characters or that are entirely numeric.
- Obsolescence Bundle: Now also includes MLIB, MPI, and Mozilla.
- Online Diagnostics: Will not be supported on newer platforms. `SysFaultMgmt` will be the default monitoring mode.
- Printer Management (web-based): Delivers defect fixes.
- PropPlus (`SysMgmtPlus`): Supports new and updated property pages in HP SMH.
- ProviderSvcsBase: `CIM_RegisteredProfile` class and `CIM_ElementConformsToProfile` class moved to HP WBEM Services for HP-UX.
- Quality Pack Patch Bundles: Updated for March 2010.
- Software Distributor (SD): Delivers defect fixes.
- Software Package Builder: New policy rules are enforced for attributes while validating software package. Now requires Java 1.5 or higher version to be installed.
- System Fault Management: Common Error Repository (CER) database, delivered in SFM, will be available in ProviderSvcsBase. Updated content of HP SMH property pages.

- Update-UX: Updated to support changes to Software Distributor.
- WBEM services and providers
 - HP WBEM Services for HP-UX: The output of `wbemassist` tool available in Japanese locale. Also delivers defect fixes.
 - HP-UX WBEM Direct Attached Storage Provider (DASProvider): A new provider fetches information regarding error records logged in the `DISKPROVDB` database. A new health test functionality supports diagnosing the health of hard disks available on newer HP Integrity systems.
 - HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider: A new provider fetches information regarding error records logged in the `FCPROVDB` database. Also delivers a defect fix.
 - HP-UX WBEM IOTree Indication Provider: Delivers defect fixes. A new configuration file allows tuning of the polling interval.
 - HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers: Delivers defect fixes.
 - HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA PROVIDER: A new provider fetches information regarding error records logged in the `RAIDSAPROVDB` database.
 - HP-UX WBEM SAS PROVIDER: A new provider fetches information regarding error records logged in the `SASPROVDB` database.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 6: "Disk and file management"

- HP-UX Disks and File Systems (`fsweb`): Delivers defect fixes and new features: the ability to create a root VG of disk layout version 2.2, as well as the ability to rebalance allocated extents for free space.
- Logical Volume Manager: Updated to version 2.2. Introduces the logical volume snapshot, the `lvmmove` command, boot support for new LVM layout, and more.
- MemFS: Delivers defect fixes.
- ONCplus: Delivers defect fixes and new features: The NFS mount structure `nfs_args` is made public and asynchronous NFS Direct I/O performance is improved.
- OnlineJFS: Delivers fixes for internally found defects.
- Veritas File System (VxFS): Delivers fixes for internally found defects.
- Veritas Volume Manager (VxVM): Delivers fixes for internally found defects.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 7: "Internet and networking"

- Firefox and Thunderbird: Firefox is unchanged in the March 2010 OEUR. Thunderbird 2.0.0.19.02 includes changes from the Mozilla Foundation, as well as fixes for several security vulnerabilities reported by the Mozilla Foundation. `FIREFOX_SRC` has been removed from the OE. Mozilla is no longer supported by HP-UX 11i v3.
- HP CIFS Server: Supports Windows Server 2008 and Windows Vista operating systems. Dynamic DNS update option is available. Defect fixes are made.
- **New:** HP-UX Directory Server (HPDS): Version B.08.10.01 replaces the Red Hat Directory Server for HP-UX (RHDS) product line. Several enhancements improve manageability of users and ease of administration of Directory Server.
- HP-UX Mail Server (Sendmail): Delivers defect fixes.

- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - HP-UX Apache-based Web Server: Updated to v.2.0.59.12 as primarily a security/bug fix release.
 - HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine: Upgraded to 5.5.27.03. Implements the Servlet 2.4 and JavaServer Pages 2.0 specifications. Designed to run on JDK 1.5 (5.0) and later versions.
- IPv6 Upgrade for HP-UX 11i v3: Version B.11.31.0907 provides Advanced Sockets API for IPv6, Configurable Policy Table support, and Anycast Address support.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 8: "Security"

- HP-UX Auditing and Security Attributes Configuration (`secweb`): Delivers defect fixes.
- HP-UX Bastille and Install-Time Security: Provides improved usability through assessment reporting that evaluates the security status of the system.
- HP-UX IPFilter: Version 17 provides Rate Based Filtering, Address Pooling, State Aging, Rule Tags, Sticky NAT Sessions, Checking Connection Health with `l4check`, and more.
- **New:** HP-UX LongPassword for HP-UX 11i v3: Increases the maximum password length to 255 characters. Only available on HP-UX 11i v3 systems with shadowed passwords. Newly added as *optional* (selectable) software.
- HP-UX Role-Based Access Control (RBAC): Version B.11.31.05 enhances logging capability with keystroke and alternate logging.
- HP-UX Secure Shell: Version A.05.30 includes new option to ensure logs are directed to `syslog` instead of `stderr`; acceptance of command-line arguments for the internal-sftp server by the `sshd_config(5)` `ForceCommand` directive; support of command-line runtime creation of the dynamic (-D) port; support for the SOCKS4A protocol; support of remote port-forwarding with a listen port 0; and more.
- HP-UX Software Assistant: Improved integration with HP SIM.
- OpenSSL: Delivers defect fixes.
- Kerberos Client: Version E.1.6.2.05 provides thread safety for Kerberos libraries; new client commands for copying and deleting service tickets; new functions that are needed for NFSv4; ability to load extension modules at run-time; and more.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 9: "Commands and system calls"

- `machinfo(1)` command: New option in `machinfo(1)` provides an easy way to verify the operating system's view of the amount of interleaved memory configured.
- **New:** `MountallEnh`: Enables machines with a large number of mounted filesystems to boot-up faster.
- PAX-ENH: Version 11.31.09 delivers defect fixes.
- **New:** SAR-MEMFS-ENH: Enables you to obtain MemFS data with the `sar(1M)` command. Added as *optional* (selectable) software in all OEs.
- **New:** `trufgrep(1)` command performs better than `fgrep(1)` command with a more efficient algorithm. `FGREP_MULTPAT` bundle is *optional* (selectable) software in all OEs.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 10: "Libraries and programming"

- HP Wildebeest Debugger: Version 6.1 includes new command for searching a pattern in the memory address space; new command to unwind beyond 10000 frames; updated procedure to process the initialization file; support for automatic debugging of shared libraries; support for core file debugging of HP MITR application; support for memory debugging feature on

applications using `libmallocng` library for heap allocation management; enhanced info shared command; and much more.

- HP-UX Linker and HP Dynamic Loader: Improved usability and performance of HP-UX Linker, HP Dynamic Loader, and particular tools from the Linker tool chain.
- Java JDK/JRE for HP-UX 11i: Besides the defect and security bulletin fixes in JDK/JRE 6.0.05, GC log-rotation support is provided. JDK/JRE 5.0.18 contains defect fixes. SDK/RTE 1.4.2.x version is no longer included on the OE media.
- MLIB and MPI are no longer included in the HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments.
- **New:** Mostly Private Address Space (MPAS) application model: With this enhancement, performance of MPAS applications is increased dramatically, severalfold in some cases.
- Unwind Library (`libunwind`): Delivers defect fixes, a new API that can be used to improve the performance of self-unwinding, and more.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 11: "Internationalization"

- There are no changes in March 2010 for the products or features that are normally documented in this chapter.

March 2010 Release Notes, Chapter 12: "Other functionality"

- There are no changes in March 2010 for the products or features that are normally documented in this chapter.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2009 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the September 2009 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the March 2009 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2009 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 2: "Introduction to HP-UX 11i version 3"

- Software Pack (Optional HP-UX 11i v3 Core Enhancements): New products (`ISOIMAGE-ENH` and `RCEenhancement`) are available in the Operating Environments as optional products.
- HP's Green Business Technology Initiative: Previously printed books will now be delivered electronically. Additionally, documentation at <http://docs.hp.com> will be migrated to the BSC.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 4: "Hardware-specific information"

- `CommonIO`: Updated with quality improvements.
- Hardware Enablement Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3: Provides support for new PCI-Express I/O adapters in HP Integrity Servers, and HP-UX support for HP servers using PA8900 processors or latest Intel Itanium processors. Includes new HP-UX 11i v3 patches for support of new tape devices using the LTO5 format. New patches were also added for future graphics adapters, along with PCIe Error Recovery, and improved support for USB devices.
- HP Instant Capacity: Updated to version B.11.31.09.02.00. Performance of GiCAP enhanced. Group Manager can now accept members with longer passwords.
- iCAP Manager: Complex names containing special characters are now displayed correctly.
- Networking and mass storage drivers
 - `10GigEthr-01` Updated with quality improvements.
 - `10GigEthr-02`: Supports future products. As a result, there are no changes that affect customer systems.

- FibrChan1-00: Updated to version B.11.31.0909 to incorporate defect fixes.
- FibrChan1-01: Updated with quality improvements.
- FibrChan1-02 Updated with quality improvements.
- GigEther-01: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- IB4X-00 Driver for InfiniBand: Supports the Reliable Datagram Sockets (RDS) protocol for Oracle RAC environments. Only on AH304A and 448262-B21.
- IEther-00: Updated with quality improvements.
- PCIMUX-00: Updated to version B.11.31.0909 to incorporate defect fixes.
- RAID-01: Updated with quality improvements.
- **New:** SATADVD-00: Newly added to the OEs as a recommended (default-installed) product. Supports future products.
- scsiU320-00: Updated with quality improvements.
- SerialSCSI-00: Updated with quality improvements.
- USB-00: Version D.11.31.0909 enables the enhanced legacy USB driver stack, with quality improvements, and added functionality which includes support for USB 2.0 high speed devices and DVD write capability.
- Mass Storage Stack: Enhanced to do intelligent congestion control in a HP Serviceguard (SG) cluster environment. Requires Serviceguard patch PHSS_39614.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 5: “General system administration”

- Dynamic Root Disk: Includes enhancements to improve performance and provide a more robust experience.
- EMSWeb: Includes defect fixes.
- FEATURE11i: Includes support for improved dump time and dump analysis tools, file system enhancements including MemoryFS, performance improvements for multithreaded applications, Locality-Optimized Resource Alignment (LORA), allowing vPars users improved performance, power minimization and management enhancements, Internationalization improvements, and many other enhancements. Japanese manpage patches added.
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - Accelerated Virtual I/O (AVIO): Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - Application Discovery agent (AppDiscAgent): Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP Virtual Server Environment (VSE): HP Application Discovery, HP Global Workload Manager (gWLM), Instant Capacity (iCAP) Manager updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands: Introduces two new commands (`pardefault` and `pardbmgr`) on the latest Integrity Superdome systems.
 - nPartition Provider: Updated to support the latest HP Integrity systems.
 - Utilization Provider: Updated to version A.01.08.02.01 to support VSE Management Software and HP Insight Dynamics - VSE version 4.1 Update 1.
 - vPar Provider: Now supported on HP Integrity Superdome systems. Also incorporates defect fixes.

- HP Serviceguard NFS Toolkit: Enhanced to provide Modular Package support.
- HP System Management Homepage: Now supports IPv6, Internet Explorer v8, and long-length passwords in shadow password mode. Also incorporates defect fixes.
- HP Systems Insight Manager: Includes new hardware support and enhanced providers support.
- HP-UX Accounts for Users and Groups (`ugweb`): Supports long passwords up to 255 characters when in shadow password mode.
- HP-UX Disks and File Systems (`fsweb`): With the enhancements in this version, you can now take advantage of the improvements being done in the higher versions of volume groups. Also incorporates defect fixes.
- HP-UX Kernel Configuration (`kcweb`): Incorporates defect fixes.
- HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager (`pdweb`): Offers the capability to enable and disable SAS (Serial Attached SCSI) adapters.
- HP-UX Software Assistant: Includes improvements in the integration with HP-SIM.
- Ignite-UX: Allows NFS to replace TFTP when downloading files from the Ignite-UX server. **Guided Installation User Interface Option** has been removed.
- **New: ISOIMAGE - ENH:** Provided in a new DLKM module. Required to mount, read and umount the ISO Image file. Software Pack product.
- Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration: Two additional attributes are included for modifying IP attributes in the NIC area.
- Online Diagnostics: Starting from September 2009, OnlineDiag will not be supported on newer platforms. System Fault Management (SysFaultMgmt) will be the default monitoring mode on both older and newer platforms. This release includes defect fixes.
- Printer Management (web-based): Updated with defect fixes.
- PropPlus (SysMgmtPlus): New command line tool, `prop`, provides equivalent information of GUI. New "Health Test" feature is supported when ProviderSvcsBase is installed.
- ProviderSvcsBase: Provides an infrastructure for running health tests as a functionality support for WBEM Providers. Also enables the providers to update, retrieve, and archive events from postgres database.
- Quality Pack Patch Bundles: Updated for September 2009.
- **New:: RC Enhancement** (boot time improvement in HP-UX commands and `rc` scripts): By installing specific products, you may see improved boot time.
- Software Distributor: IPv6 support is enabled along with defect fixes.
- Software Package Builder: Enhanced to enforce HP-UX Packaging Policy Rules related to requisites.
- System Fault Management: Introduces new providers, includes Logviewer enhancement, new property pages, health test, and more.
- Tune-N-Tools: Added another tunable `maxssiz` to the list of kernel parameters. Added new `prebind(1M)` tool, which can be used to improve the startup time of frequently used shared executables.

- Update-UX: Updated to incorporate defect fixes. No new features or functionality in `update-ux`.
- WBEM services and providers
 - HP WBEM Services for HP-UX: Now based on OpenPegasus 2.9 source base and CIM Schema 2.17.1; a command-based troubleshooting utility, `wbemassist`, is introduced; CIM repository is now a database.
 - Direct Attached Storage Provider (DAS Provider): Requires ProviderSvcsBase product. Incorporates defect fixes.
 - HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider: Updated to incorporate a defect fix.
 - HP-UX WBEM Online Operations Service Provider: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider: Requires ProviderSvcsBase product to be installed on Integrity systems to obtain Smart Array HBA attribute details.
 - HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider: A native indication provider is supported on the latest HP Integrity system.
 - HP-UX WBEMP-LAN Provider: Enhanced to provide additional information through HP SMH. Also incorporates defect fixes.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 6: “Disk and file management”

- Logical Volume Manager: Includes new command (`vgmove`), enhancements to `pvmove`, and command enhancements for shared volume groups, plus support for forced deactivation.
- MemFS: New mount options added to modify the permissions and ownership of root of the file system during mount. Will eliminate the need to modify the permissions/ownership of root after every mount.
- Updated to version B.11.31.07.01 to incorporate defect fixes.
- VERITAS File System (VxFS): VxFS 5.0 is delivered as a recommended (default-installed) product. VxFS 4.1 is delivered as a required (always-installed) product.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 7: “Internet and networking”

- HP CIFS Server: Updated to version A.02.04 release. Supports Windows Server 2008 and Windows Vista operating systems. Incorporates defect fixes.
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - HP-UX Apache-based Web Server: v.2.0.59.11 is primarily a security/bug fix release.
 - HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine: version upgrade to 5.5.27.02: Implements the Servlet 2.4 and JavaServer Pages 2.0 specifications. Designed to run on JDK 1.5 (5.0) and later versions.
- Firefox, FirefoxSrc: Updated to version 2.0.0.19. Fixes several security vulnerabilities reported by the Mozilla Foundation.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 8: “Security”

- HP-UX Auditing and Security Attributes Configuration (`secweb`): Provides capability to modify and delete custom events that are set for auditing.
- HP-UX Auditing System Extensions: Provides two features: Audit Filtering Tools and Audit Reporting Tools. Includes defect fixes.
- HP-UX Host Intrusion Detection System: Version 4.3 includes only defect fixes.

- HP-UX IPSec: Version A.03.00 includes changes to the areas of IKE Policy, Authentication Record, Host and Tunnel Policy, and much more. Mobile IPv6 support and Gateway Policies are obsolete.
- HP-UX Secure Shell: Version A.05.20 is linked with OpenSSL A.00.09.8k instead of OpenSSL A.00.09.8j. Incorporates new features introduced in OpenSSH5.2p1.
- HP-UX Software Assistant: Includes improvements in the integration with HP-SIM.
- OpenSSL: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- PAM Kerberos: Incorporates defect fixes.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 9: "Commands and system calls"

- *ioscan(1M)*: The `-P` option enhanced to accept two properties: *ms_scan_time* and *physical_location*.
- *mediainit(1)*: Enhanced to provide a new option, `-v`, which makes the command validate the scrub operation.
- **New:** *mincore(2)* system call: Reports on the core residency of memory pages. Will enable Independent Software Vendors (ISVs) to provide memory capacity planning tools.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 10: "Libraries and programming"

- Java 2 Standard Edition Platform
 - JDK/JRE version 6.0.04: Update includes the Sun 6.0u12 and 6.0u13 releases functionality. Incorporates defect and security bulletin fixes. IPv6 support is improved and new flags have been added.
 - JDK/JRE version 5.0.16 : Update includes the Sun 5.0u18 release functionality. Incorporates defect and security bulletin fixes. IPv6 support is improved.
 - SDK/RTE version 1.4.2.22: Update includes the Sun 1.4.2_20 release functionality. Incorporates defect and security bulletin fixes.
- *libc*: With the new APIs added in September 2009, 32-bit applications can compute time beyond 2038.
- *Perl*: Version 5.8.8 incorporates defect fixes and performance improvements. Delivered from OpenSource, rather than ActiveState.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 11: "Internationalization"

- **New:** Devanagari (Indic) TrueType Fonts: You can now print and display text written in Devanagari script.
- *iconv* codeset conversion: Command and APIs for the Integrity platform are updated to check the `/usr/lib/nls/iconv/config.iconv` configuration file for user or third-party application added codeset converters.
- Internationalized PostScript Printing: Supports the printing and proper shaping of Arabic, Hebrew, Thai, and Devanagari (Indic) characters.

September 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 12: "Other functionality"

- **New:** Locality-Optimized Resource Alignment (LORA): A framework for delivering ease-of-use and improved performance on HP servers with Non-Uniform Memory Architecture (NUMA). Delivered through patches in the `FEATURE11i` bundle on all OEs.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2009 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the March 2009 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the September 2008 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the

indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2009 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 2: "Introduction to HP-UX 11i Version 3"

- Software Pack (Optional HP-UX 11i v3 Core Enhancements): Several new and updated Software Pack products are available in the Operating Environments as optional products.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 4: "Hardware-Specific Information"

- `CommonIO`: Updated with quality improvements.
- **New**: Dynamic P-States Feature: Adds the ability to control processor performance from within HP-UX, allowing systems to conserve power when not fully loaded. Requires Intel® Itanium® 9100 series or later processors.
- Hardware Enablement Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (`HWEnable11i`): Includes support for new PCI-Express I/O adapters in HP Integrity Servers, and HP-UX support for HP servers with PA8900 processors and the `sx2000` chipset. Also includes new HP-UX 11i v3 patches that improve PCIe Error Recovery (ER) and support of new PCIe devices. New patches were also added for CPU and memory On-Line Addition/Deletion (OLAD) for future HP platforms.
- Mass Storage Stack: Enhancements include congestion control, server manageability, ease-of-use, and I/O performance.
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - `FibrChan1-00`: Updated to version B.11.31.0903 for a defect fix.
 - `FibrChan1-01`: Updated with quality improvements.
 - `FibrChan1-02`: Updated with quality improvements.
 - `GigEther-00`: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - `GigEther-01`: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - `IB4X-00` Driver for InfiniBand: Supports the Reliable Datagram Sockets (RDS) protocol for Oracle RAC environments and for connectivity to the HP/Oracle Exadata intelligent storage cell.
 - `IEther-00`: Updated with quality improvements.
 - `RAID-01`: Updated with quality improvements.
 - `scsiU320-00`: Updated with quality improvements.
 - `SerialSCSI-00`: Updated with quality improvements.
 - `USB-00`; Version D.11.31.0903 bundle enables the new USB 2.0 support.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - HP Instant Capacity: Updated to version B.11.31.09.01.00. Provides more versatility in configuring GiCAP groups (with IPV6) and more functionality with gWLM and iCAP Manager; and defect fixes.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 5: "General System Administration"

- Distributed Systems Administration Utilities: You can benefit from the ease-of-use that the web-based interface provides for configuration synchronization and consolidated logging.
- Dynamic Root Disk: You will be able to update your OE level on the clone while your original system remains up and running. Once the update on the clone is done, you can boot the clone

and keep your original image as backup. Defect fixes and packaging changes involving run time checks and dependencies are also being introduced.

- Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit: Version B.05.00 includes support for Modular Packages, Oracle 11g R1, Oracle 10g R2 ASM on Itanium servers, and more.
- Event Monitoring Service: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- Feature Enablement Patch Bundle (FEATURE11i): Updated for HP-UX 11i v3 with patches that enhance or provide new core features (including performance improvements) and enable support for improved dump time and dump analysis tools, file system enhancements including MemFS, performance improvements for multithreaded applications, power minimization and management enhancements, Internationalization improvements, and many other enhancements.
- FirstBoot: Updated to support Dynamic Root Disk (DRD).
- High Availability Monitors: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - Accelerated Virtual I/O (AVIO) (includes GuestAvioLan, HostAvioLan, GuestAVIOStor, and HostAvioStor): Provide significant performance improvements over the existing VIO products and support Integrity VM Online Guest Migration with Integrity VM V4.1.
 - HP Application Discovery (AppDiscAgent): You will obtain more reliable behavior and data from Application Discovery agent. You no longer need to configure the agent on installation.
 - HP Integrity Virtual Machines (Integrity VM): Updated to version 4.1. Includes support for online VM migration, SSH 3rd-party alternative for secure communications, and more.
 - HP Integrity VM Guest Support Libraries (VMGuestLib): Upgrade to Version 4.1 includes support for the new features of HP Integrity Virtual Machines V4.1.
 - **New:** HP Integrity Virtual Machines (VMGuestSW): A repackaging of the software on the Integrity VM virtual machines that was contained in the T2767BC bundle to the VMGuestSW bundle.
 - HP Integrity Virtual Machines (VMKernelSW): Updated in support of the Integrity VM V4.1.
 - **New:** HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager: Enables managers to view and manipulate Integrity VM resources on VM Hosts running HP-UX 11.31. VM Manager supports HP Integrity Virtual Machines V4.0, including support of HP-UX 11.31 agile storage device addressing and other features. Newly added as optional software on the VSE-OE and DC-OE.
 - HP Integrity Virtual Machines Provider (VM Provider): Upgrade to V4.1 supports the new features of HP Integrity Virtual Machines V4.1, including support for Online VM Migration.
 - HP Process Resource Manager: With version C.03.05, you can now have PRM use the real user ID for placing processes based on user records.
 - HP Virtual Server Environment (VSE) Management Software: In version 4.1 (A.04.01.00), the following components were added or updated:
 - HP Virtualization Manager
 - Logical Server Management
 - HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager
 - HP Application Discovery
 - HP Capacity Advisor

- HP Partition Manager
- Virtual Server Environment Configuration Assistant
- HP Process Resource Manager

For information about the above components and about licensing requirements, see the VSE section.

- **New:** HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands: New command *parconfig(1M)* runs a set of the Locality-Optimized Resource Alignment (LORA) rules and provides recommended configuration of the nPartition that is LORA compliant. (LORA will be released in the future.)
- HP-UX Virtual Partitions: Includes defect fixes and will support LORA when the feature is released.
- Partition Manager: Includes a defect fix.
- Utilization Provider: Updated to version A.01.08.01.02 to support VSE Management Software and HP Insight Dynamics - VSE version 4.1. Supports dynamic nPartition systems and is now available for both 32-bit and 64-bit HP ProLiant Linux systems.
- *PRMLibraries*: Version number has changed to stay in-sync with the B3835DA (HP PRM) bundle.
- *PRMKernelSW* Version number has changed to stay in-sync with the B3835DA (HP PRM) bundle.
- *PRMSIMTools*: Updated to support the new features of HP PRM.
- HP Serviceguard: Version A.11.19 provides faster failover, improved cluster and package uptime, more robust network monitoring, greater scope and flexibility in network configuration, and more.
- HP Serviceguard NFS Toolkit: Updated to incorporate a set of defect fixes.
- HP System Management Homepage: Provides better user experience by offering custom views - icon and list, and controls to determine settings such as session timeout and login page display. Additionally, you can now determine software dependency using the new *smhassist* command.
- HP Systems Insight Manager: Version 5.3 includes support for display of IPv6 addresses, improved Linux identification, improved discovery and identification of ESX hosts, and more. For HP Systems Insight Manager V5.3 or later, HP Insight Control power management is a separately installed component.
- HP-UX Disks and File Systems (*fsweb*): You can now perform backup and recovery tasks using a web-based interface, and can resize VxFS 5.0 without unmounting the file system. Reporting and auditing of changes to Veritas file systems is improved. With the newly available file system consistency check feature, you are better equipped to diagnose and manage corrupted file systems.
- HP-UX Kernel Configuration (*kcweb*): Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager (*pdweb*): Offers additional diagnostics features for Fibre Channel (FC) adapters.
- HP-UX Software Assistant: Updated to version C.02.11. Now allows you to select the analyzers to be used when generating reports within HP SIM and now supports Java™ SE6. And more.
- iCAP Manager: Updated to provide configuration capabilities for Instant Capacity on a single system. Provides capability to apply an Instant Capacity codeword, modify Instant Capacity properties, and change the number of active cores on the system.

- Ignite-UX: Updated to version C.7.8. Includes improved Ignite and vPars interaction on 11i v3, ability to avoid use of TFTP networking, ability to use Ignite on a network that has IPV6 enabled, and more.
- Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration: You can now use the HP SMH web interface for managing IPv6 neighbor discovery cache.
- Obsolescence Bundle: Used during an update when obsolete software on the system needs to be removed. Is automatically selected for updates. During the update process selected obsolete or incompatible products and/or drivers are removed.
- Online Diagnostics: Updated to support new and future devices, and to incorporate defect fixes. Has new pre-requisite.
- Printer Management (web-based): Includes defect fixes.
- **New:** PropPlus (*SysMgmtPlus*): Enhances the property pages of HP SMH by adding additional details and introducing dynamic capability to the web page. Newly added as a required (always-installed) product in all OEs.
- **New:** ProviderSvcsBase: Provides a new logging daemon that reads error log records from the HP-UX kernel and stores them in the circular log files, which can be read by user space processes. Upon storing the error records in log files, the daemon sends EVM notification to the clients that are interested in reading the error logs.
- Quality Pack Patch Bundles: Updated for the March 2009 OEUR.
- Software Distributor (SD): Updated to incorporate defect fixes. Now delivered in the *SysMgmtMin* bundle instead of the *SwMgmtMin* bundle.
- Software Package Builder: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- System Fault Management: With new *CIMUtil* command, one can enumerate instances related to various devices and create filters, handlers, and subscriptions that SFM supports. No longer supports storage disks; instead, they are supported by DAS Provider. Has new pre-requisite
- Update-UX and SW-GETTOOLS: Updated to reflect defect fixes. There are no new features or functionality in *update-ux*.
- Wbem Services and Providers
 - HP Wbem Services for HP-UX: Updated to version A.02.07.04, which is a minor update to the HP Wbem Services A.02.07 that is already released with HP-UX 11i v1, 11i v2 and 11i v3.
 - **New:** Direct Attached Storage Provider (DAS Provider): Contains Indication and Instance providers which deliver information about the direct attached storage devices on a HP-UX 11.31 server. Delivered as a recommended (default-installed) product on all OEs.
 - HP-UX Wbem Fibre Channel Provider: HP System Management Homepage (HP SMH) web page display is enhanced to provide detailed information about the FC adapter installed on the system. And more.
 - HP-UX Wbem IOTree Indication Provider: System Management Homepage (HP SMH) web page display is enhanced to provide detailed information about PCI I/O subsystem installed on the system.
 - HP-UX Wbem Kernel Providers: Boot provider supports Modify Instance feature, which enables the user to modify boot instance parameter values.
 - HP-UX Wbem Online Operations Service Provider: Updated to incorporate a defect fix.

- HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider: System Management Homepage (HP SMH) web page display is enhanced to provide detailed information about Smart Array HBAs installed on the system. And more.
- HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider: System Management Homepage (HP SMH) web page display is enhanced to provide detailed information about SAS HBAs installed on the system. And more.
- HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider: System Management Homepage (HP SMH) web page display is enhanced to provide detailed information about SCSI HBAs installed on the system. And more.
- HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider: You can obtain detailed Ethernet-based LAN card properties information from the HP SMH application. And more.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 6: “Disk and File Management”

- Logical Volume Manager: Includes `vgmodify` command enhancements that enable you to handle the physical volume size changes and modify configuration parameters of an existing LVM volume group belonging on all supported volume group versions. Also includes new command, `vgversion`, which enables you to take advantage of the improvements in volume group Version 2.0 and higher, and to get higher limits, in-place volume group migration from 1.0 to 2.0 and higher. Plus much more.
- **New:** MemFS: A memory-based filesystem that provides fast access to temporary files by storing them in main memory. Software Pack product.
- ONCplus: Updated to version B.11.31.06.01. Delivers IPv6 support for the `rpc.rquotad`, `rpc.rstatd`, `rpc.sprayd`, `rup`, and `spray` commands and daemons. Also delivers ONC 2.5 functionality for the NFSv2 and NFSv3 Client.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 7: “Internet and Networking”

- Firefox, FirefoxSrc: Updated to version 2.0.0.16. Fixes several security vulnerabilities reported by the Mozilla Foundation.
- Thunderbird, ThunderbirdSrc: Updated to version 2.0.0.16. Fixes several security vulnerabilities reported by the Mozilla Foundation.
- HP CIFS Server: Updated to 3.0j version A.02.03.04. Contains the security fix for CVE-2008-1105 and defect fixes.
- HP-UX Auto Port Aggregation: Supports the use of Internet Protocol over InfiniBand (IPoIB) interfaces to create failover groups (`LAN_MONITOR` mode).
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - HP-UX Apache-based Web Server: Updated to v.2.0.59.08 as primarily a security/bug fix release.
 - HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine: Updated to v.5.5.27.02. Implements the Servlet 2.4 and JavaServer Pages 2.0 specifications.
- Internet Services
 - HP-UX Mail Server (Sendmail): Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP-UX Nameserver (BIND): Support for RFC 4193 (Unique Local IPv6 Unicast Addresses).
- LDAP-UX Integration: Provides several fixes, plus NGROUP support and Windows 2008 Support.
- Red Hat Directory Server for HP-UX: Updated to version B.08.00 with several enhancements, including stronger Hashed Password Storage support, improved SASL support for Kerberos Authentication, file hierarchy system support, and more.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 8: "Security"

- HP-UX Auditing and Security Attributes Configuration (`secweb`): Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- HP-UX Bastille: Updated to version **B.3.1.01**. Expanded security hardening choices in this *major* revision of Bastille allow you to further lockdown your systems in order to align with the latest CIS Benchmark for HP-UX (or other similar security hardening standards).
- HP-UX IPFilter: Updated to version A.11.31.16. Includes performance improvements, new command option for `ipfstat`, and defect fixes.
- **New:** HP-UX Password Hash Infrastructure for HP-UX 11i v3: Enhances the security on HP-UX 11i v3. Provides a new, SHA512-based algorithm for user password hashes as an alternative to the traditional, DES-based password hash algorithm. Only available on systems with shadowed passwords. Software Pack product.
- HP-UX Secure Shell: Updated to version A.05.00.026. Based on OpenSSH5.1p1 and includes several new features and defect fixes.
- **New:** HP-UX Security Containment Extensions: Simplifies the configuration of application containment and enables compartment login restrictions for enhanced application stacking and workload consolidation.
- HP-UX Software Assistant: Updated to version C.02.11. Now allows you to select the analyzers to be used when generating reports within HP SIM and now supports Java™ SE6. And more.
- **New:** Kerberos Client (`KRB5CLIENT`): Helps to provide Kerberos authentication and strong cryptography for secure communication over the network. Software Pack product.
- OpenSSL: Provides enhanced security features, additional public-key encryptions, additional hardware ENGINES. Includes defect fixes.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 9: "Commands and System Calls"

- **New:** `CpioCmdEnh`: Can archive and extract files with UID and GID > 60K. Software Pack product.
- `diskowner(1M)` Command: Enhanced to identify the Extensible Firmware Interface (EFI) partitions present on the disk. Enhanced to list all subsystem names that are all using the specified path.
- `ioscan(1M)`: New option can produce a compact listing which includes `alias_path` property.
- `mediainit(1)` Command: New option, `-s`, scrubs the disk media content with a set of patterns so that retrieval of its content becomes more difficult.
- **New:** `PAX-ENH`: With this enhancement, the `pax(1)` command supports backup of ACLs and usage of graph files. Software Pack product.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 10: "Libraries and Programming"

- Java 2 Standard Edition Platform
 - JDK/JRE 6.0 (including add-on) updated to version 6.0.02 for defect and security bulletin fixes. Allocation Site Statistics and Zero Preparation Verbosegc features are implemented.
 - JDK/JRE 5.0 (including add-on) updated to version 5.0.14 to include the Sun 1.5.0_16 drop and incorporate defect and security bulletin fixes. Allocation Site Statistics and Zero Preparation Verbosegc features are implemented.
 - SDK/RTE 4.0 (including add-on and plug-in) updated to version 1.4.2.21 to include the Sun 1.4.2_18 drop and incorporate defect and security bulletin fixes. SDK 1.4.2.21 designed to take advantage of more efficient memory management algorithms being implemented in HP-UX.
- **New:** `libc` Enhancement: Contains new APIs to get instantaneous thread time consumption statistics for bound threads.

- Perl: Has moved from ActivePerl to OpenSource Perl on HP-UX.
- pthread Library: New API, `pthread_yield(3T)`, is provided. Enables the unbound thread to yield in user space (yielding between user threads).
- MallocNextGen: Applications that allocate many large blocks of size greater than 128 KB may see improved memory utilization.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 11: “Internationalization”

- `iconv` Codeset Conversion: Supports more varied forms of user or third-party codeset translation tables for `MFCONV`.

March 2009 Release Notes, Chapter 12: “Other Functionality”

- **New:** HP-UX Parallel Umounts (`UmountallEnh`): A multi-threaded `umountall` feature that unmounts all or selected filesystems in parallel. Software Pack product.
- Locality-Optimized Resource Alignment (LORA): Patches have been delivered in the March 2009 `FEATURE11i` patch bundle to enable future support of the Locality-Optimized Resource Alignment (LORA) feature. Some patches also include changes for other features and defect fixes.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2008 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the September 2008 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the March 2008 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2008 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 2: “Introduction to HP-UX 11i Version 3”

- Original HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments (OEs): The March 2008 release of HP-UX 11i v3 was the last full Operating Environments Update Release (OEUR) release provided for the **original** HP-UX 11i OEs.
- New HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments: With the March 2008 release, HP first presented a set of **new** Operating Environments for HP-UX 11i v3. These new OEs provide a richer set of products and improved choices over the original set of HP-UX 11i OEs. In the September 2008 OEUR, several new products and features have been added. See the remainder of this section for summaries of the new products and features.
- Software Pack (Optional HP-UX 11i v3 Core Enhancements): Several new and updated Software Pack products are available in the Operating Environments as optional products.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 4: “Hardware-Specific Information”

- Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (`HWEnable11i`): Provides support for new PCI-Express I/O adapters in HP Integrity Servers, and HP-UX support for HP servers with PA8900 processors and the `sx2000` chipset. Supports the AMD/ATI Radeon 7000 graphics adapter and improved kernel debugger support for HP LAN cards. Also supports the optional HP-UX Dynamic nPartitions feature for servers without System Bus Adapter devices.
- HP Instant Support Enterprise Edition: No longer included. Has reached end of life. New solution: HP Service Essentials Remote Support Pack.
- **New:** HP-UX Scheduler Enhancements for Power Management: A new dynamic tunable is provided to dynamically enable or disable the mechanism to put processors in low power consumption state when idle.
- **New:** HP-UX Swapoff: Provides the ability to remove swap devices without rebooting the system. This feature is enabled by a new command and an enhanced system call. The command is a Software Pack feature and is optional on all OEs.

- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - 10GigEthr-00: Updated to include accelerated virtual I/O (AVIO).
 - 10GigEthr-01: Newly added as an optional product to the Operating Environments and includes accelerated virtual I/O (AVIO).
 - CommonIO: Updated with quality improvements.
 - FibrChan1-00: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - FibrChan1-01: To see what's changed from one release to the next, see the driver's release history.
 - FibrChan1-02: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - GigEther-01: The gigabit interface to be configured to connect at ONLY speed 1000FD and fail if there is a fallback in the speed (100FD/100HD or 10FD/10HD). Supports accelerated virtual I/O (AVIO) to significantly improve Integrity VM (HPVM) I/O performance.
 - IB4X-00: Includes defect fixes and enhancements.
 - IEther-00: To see what's changed from one release to the next, see the IEther-00 driver's release history.
 - PCIMUX-00: Diagnostic utility pmux_diag for AD278A/AD279A now supports several new functionalities. Includes defect fixes.
 - RAID-01: Updated with quality improvements.
 - scsiU320-00: Updated with quality improvements.
 - SerialSCSI-00: Updated with quality improvements.
- I/O Subsystem: Includes defect fixes and usability enhancements to enhance the system's availability, performance, and ease-of-use.
- Mass Storage Stack: Includes defect fixes and usability enhancements to enhance the system's availability and ease-of-use.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - HP Instant Capacity: Includes the ability to create a standby Group Manager to be available for use as an active Group Manager if the current Group Manager is unavailable. Improvements in iCAP and GiCAP logging. And more.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 5: "General System Administration"

- Boot Loader: Includes several enhancements, including, in the Itanium-based Boot Loader, warning that more than one console output devices are configured.
- Distributed Systems Administration Utilities: Upgrade to new versions of open source components has the latest features and defect fixes, and further minimizes any complexities. Now that DSAU supports the UPCC-style Serviceguard packages, you can experience better ease-of-use.
- Dynamic Root Disk: Supports rehosting, the ability to create a clone on one system, then boot the clone on another system by providing personality information about the new system. The September 2008 release supports this capability for rehosting from blade to blade using Virtual Connect, and from VM to VM.
- Event Monitoring Service: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.

- Feature Enablement Patch Bundle (FEATURE11i): Updated for HP-UX 11i v3 with new patches that enhance or provide new core features (including performance improvements) and enable support for base page sizes larger than 4 KB on Itanium, Numeric User Group Name, Integrity VM (HPVM) support, FIFO performance improvements, Internationalization improvements, and many other enhancements.
- **New:** FIFOENH: Provides high and low thresholds on buffered data in the pipe. As a result, major performance improvement can be seen on a multiprocessor environment when multiple threads are operating on the same fifo. Software Pack feature, optional on all OEs.
- High Availability Monitors: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- HP Caliper: Features and changes include support for thread contention analysis and visualization; data-centric cache profiling; scaling of the system-wide performance view to larger cell-based systems; and many others.
- HP GlancePlus Pak: New metrics are included.
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - **New:** Accelerated Virtual I/O (AVIO): Added are three new Accelerated Virtual I/O device drivers. Provide significant performance improvements over the existing VIO products.
 - HP Application Discovery Agent: Updated to version A.04.00.07.33 to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP Global Workload (gWLM) Agent: The bundle name has changed from T2743AA to gWLMAgent.
 - **New:** HP Instant Capacity Manager: A web-based interface that can be used to monitor your Instant Capacity (iCAP) environment. Newly added as a component of the VSE Management Software (VSEMgrt). Delivered as an optional product in VSE-OE and DC-OE.
 - **New:** HP Integrity Virtual Machines: A soft partitioning and virtualization technology that provides operating system isolation, with sub-CPU allocation granularity and shared I/O. Version 4.0 added to the VSE-OE and DC-OE.
 - HP Integrity VM Guest Support Libraries (VMGuestLib): Includes support for the new features of HP Integrity Virtual Machines V4.0, which supports the HP-UX 11i v3 operating system as a VM Host.
 - HP Integrity Virtual Machines Provider (VMProvider): Supports the new features of HP Integrity Virtual Machines V4.0, including support for the HP-UX 11i v3 operating system as a VM Host.
 - HP Process Resource Manager: The `prmconfig` command now has a `-c` option, which performs a subset of the `prmconfig -s` checks. Also includes other changes.
 - HP Virtual Server Environment (VSE) Management Software (VSEMgrt): Updates to components such as HP Virtualization Manager, HP Capacity Advisor, HP Integrity Virtual Machines Manager, PRMSIMTools, and more. VSEMgrt includes a defect fix.
 - HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP-UX Virtual Partitions: Updated to version A.05.04. Includes defect fixes, support for directed LAN boot, support for tunable base page size, and NUMA advisor support.
 - HP-UX Workload Manager: Supports IPv6. Changes in `wlmd -p` behavior and more usernames allowed. Java 1.5 or later required for GUI and wizard.
 - nPartition Provider: Updated to version B.31.01.10.05 to incorporate defect fixes.

- Partition Manager: v2.0, version B.31.02.04.01. Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- PRMKernelSW: Version number has changed in support of the update to HP PRM.
- PRMLibraries: Version number has changed in support of the update to HP PRM.
- Utilization Provider for HP-UX 11i v3: Updated to version A.01.07.14.01 to support VSE Management Software version 4.0.
- **New:** VMKernelSW: One of the software bundles that is used with HP Integrity Virtual Machines (HPVM) V4.0.
- HP Serviceguard NFS Toolkit: Now supports highly available NFSv4 servers and now supports SecureNFS with Kerberos environment.
- HP System Management Homepage: Updated to version A.2.2.9 to incorporate defect fixes and support for virtual IDs.
- HP Systems Insight Manager: Updated to version 5.2 with enhancements for Remote Support Pack.
- HP-UX Accounts for Users and Groups: Supports use of numeric login names for local and NIS user names and group names.
- HP-UX Kernel Configuration: Allows you to obtain separate graphically represented reports for usage of kernel resources for time intervals of Five Minutes, Hourly, Daily, and Weekly.
- HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager: Supports FC (Fibre Channel) adapters.
- Ignite-UX: Updated to version C.7.7. Supports new hardware enabled by the HP-UX release. Includes defect fixes.
- **New:** Kernel Tracing on HP-UX (`ktracer`): Provides the ability to analyze and troubleshoot HP-UX operating system behavior. Captures information on kernel procedure calls, parameters and timing across all processes and processors, and reports it on demand.
- Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- NGROUPS Expansion: Allows users and processes to have group-level permissions based on a larger number of groups than the previous fixed limit.
- Obsolescence Bundle: Used during an update when obsolete software on the system needs to be removed. Is automatically selected for updates. During the update process selected obsolete or incompatible products and/or drivers are removed.
- Online Diagnostics: Supports updated to support new and future HBAs.
- Printer Management (web-based): Provides support in the TUI for adding remote printer and for adding printer to a TSM terminal.
- Quality Pack Patch Bundles (`QPKAPPS` and `QPKBASE`): Third release for HP-UX 11i v3 with a sizable increase in the number of defect fix patches included.
- Software Distributor: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- Software Package Builder: Updated to incorporate defect fixes. Now supports detection of possible installation errors in addition to the packaging errors.
- System Fault Management: Several changes including the introduction of MCA Indication Provider and ComputerSystem Chassis Provider, and support for MCA logs and Agile information.
- **New:** Tunable Base Page Size: Enhancement makes it possible to tune the size of the system base page, which was formerly fixed at 4 KB. Now the additional sizes 8 KB, 16 KB, and 64 KB are available. The larger system base page size reduces the kernel's memory footprint and makes certain memory management operations more efficient.

- **New:** Tune-N-Tools: Delivers the tool *tuneserver(1m)*. When executed, sets kernel tunables to values appropriate for major customer business application workloads.
- Update-UX and SW-GETTOOLS: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- Virtual Server Environment Configuration Assistant (*VseAssist*): Extended with additional checks supporting new features of VSE Management Software version 4.0, including updated licensing checks and a new iCAP status check.
- WBEM Services and Providers
 - HP WBEM Services for HP-UX: Updated to incorporate defect fixes and support for virtual IDs.
 - HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP-UX WBEM IOTree Provider: Supports consolidated status (CSP) feature.
 - HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers: Support new features.
 - HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider: Updated to incorporate a defect fix.
 - HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider: Updated to incorporate a defect fix.
 - HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP-UX WBEMP-LAN Provider: Supports new 1000fd data transfer speed setting. New operational status for LAN cards are available. LAN Indication Provider is supported with DLPI patch `PHNE_37799`.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 6: "Disk and File Management"

- **New:** `Base-VxTools-50`: Contains a set of enablers and infrastructure tools for VxVM.
- HP CIFS Client: Updated to version A.02.02.02. Maintenance release that mainly contains defect fixes and a few minor enhancements.
- HP CIFS Server: Updated to 3.0i version A.02.03.03. Provides security fixes and several defect fixes. Supports new configuration parameters in `smb.conf`.
- HP-UX Disks and File Systems: Additional LVM functions are possible, a paging device can be deleted without having to reboot the system, and the NFS automounter and AutoFS functions can be performed.
- Logical Volume Manager: Increased limits of Version 2.1 volume groups enable much larger and more flexible LVM configurations. Other features improve the availability and usability of the server.
- ONCplus: Updated to version B.11.31.04. Delivers full NFSv4 functionality. Also delivers IPv6 support for the `on`, `rpc.rexd`, `rpc.rwall`, `rpc.rusersd`, `rusers`, and `rwall` commands and daemons. In addition, performance has been optimized in several areas of NFS.
- **New:** OnlineJFS 5.0: Available as an optional product in DC-OE, VSE-OE, and HA-OE.
- **New:** VxFS 5.0: Provides you with new commands and features for managing files of increased sizes, and better optimization of storage resources.
- **New:** VxVM 5.0: Provides enhanced volume management features, improved cluster and node functionality and additional multipathing capabilities.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 7: "Internet and Networking"

- HP-UX Auto Port Aggregation: Supports improved HP Integrity Virtual Machine support.
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - HP-UX Apache-based Web Server: Updated to v.B.2.0.59.07. Primarily a security/defect fix release.
 - HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine: Tomcat version upgraded to 5.5.23.02. Tomcat version 5 implements the Servlet 2.4 and JavaServer Pages 2.0 specifications. Tomcat 5.5.x is designed to run on JDK 1.5 and later versions.
- Firefox, FirefoxSrc: Updated to version 2.0.0.12. Includes Firefox 2.0.0.12 changes from the Mozilla Foundation. This version fixes several security vulnerabilities reported by the Mozilla Foundation.
- Thunderbird, ThunderbirdSrc: Updated to version 2.0.0.12. Fixes several security vulnerabilities reported by the Mozilla Foundation.
- Internet Services
 - HP-UX FTP Server (WU-FTPD): New audit reporting APIs are enabled in *ftpd(1M)*. *ftpd(1M)* supports more than 20 user groups (NGROUPS). Includes defect fixes.
 - HP-UX Mail Server (Sendmail): *Sendmail(1M)* supports user groups (NGROUPS) more than 20. Includes defect fixes.
 - HP-UX Nameserver (BIND): *named(1M)* now supports 64-bit addresses. Includes defect fixes.
- **New:** IPv6 Upgrade for HP-UX 11i v3: Privacy extension to IPv6 auto-configuration feature is available in the IPv6 Upgrade bundle. Software Pack product. Optional on all OEs.
- LDAP-UX Integration: Updated to version B.04.17. Maintenance release that provides several fixes.
- Red Hat Directory Server for HP-UX: Updated to version B.07.10.40. Maintenance release that mainly delivers defect fixes.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 8: "Security"

- HP-UX Secure Shell: Updated to version A.05.00.023. Added several defect fixes and enhancements.
- HP-UX Software Assistant: Updated to version C.01.05. Includes integration with HP SIM, improved HTML report, and improved administration guide.
- OpenSSL: Updated to version A.00.09.08g.031. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 OpenSSL is now added to the OpenSSL product.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 9: "Commands and System Calls"

- *getaddrinfo(3N)* Function: Modified to support Destination Address Selection algorithm defined in RFC 3484.
- *ioinit(1M)* Command: New option `-A` invokes Critical Resource Analysis and generates usage report, before modifying existing instance number of an IO node.
- *ioscan(1M)* Command: `-P` option of the command has been enhanced to accept new properties.
- *mpsched(1)* Command: Enhanced to provide the system topology information at Proximity, Socket and Core level. You can use this information to create processor sets by choosing SPUs with appropriate locality.
- *scsimgr(1M)* Command: More user-friendly identifiers enhance the usability of the mass storage stack.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 10: “Libraries and Programming”

- **New:** Decimal Floating-Point Arithmetic: Includes support for decimal floating-point (decimal FP) arithmetic for C on HP-UX 11i v3 (11.31) September 2008 Update for Integrity servers, following the current draft revision of the IEEE 754 floating-point standard and ISO/IEC Technical Report 24732.
- **New:** Dynamic System V Semaphore Tunables: Allows the system administrator to change the system V semaphore tunable(s) value(s) dynamically without requiring a reboot of the system. Software Pack product. Optional on all OEs.
- HP WildeBeest Debugger: Provides decimal floating point debugging support, improved memory debugging capabilities, improved Core file debugging support, and more.
- HP-UX Linker and HP Dynamic Loader: Features include improved `fastbind` mechanism for decreasing program startup time; improved `dld` startup time; non-suspension of threads; and more.
- Java 2 Standard Edition Platform
 - **New:** Java JDK/JRE for HP-UX: JDK/JRE version 6.0 is a new version of the HP-UX Java Development Kit (JDK) for the Java 2 Platform Standard Edition. JDK/JRE version 5.0 and SDK/RTE 1.4.2 have been updated to incorporate defect and security bulletin fixes.
- Libc Enhancement: The `printf(3S)` and `scanf(3S)` family of functions have been enhanced to recognize decimal floating point conversion specifiers. Software Pack product. Optional on all OEs.
- `libIO.so` Shared Library: Provides APIs for accessing the kernel I/O system data structures maintained by the HP-UX I/O subsystem. Delivers new shared libraries which are thread safe.
- **New:** MallocNextGen: Provides a totally new implementation of the user space memory allocator. This new allocator may show better performance for multi-threaded applications or applications with small block allocations. Software Pack product. Optional on all OEs.
- **New:** Numeric User Group Name: With this feature it is possible to create user/group names that begin with a numeric character and in turn be entirely numeric. Software Pack product. Optional on all OEs.
- Perl: Updated to version 5.8.8 build 822.2 to incorporate defect fixes. Includes performance improvements.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 11: “Internationalization”

- European TrueType Fonts Extension - Arabic, Hebrew, Thai, and Vietnamese: You can now print Arabic, Hebrew, Thai, and Vietnamese characters using the PostScript print filter.
- Internationalized PostScript Printing Enhancements: Includes support for the printing and proper shaping of Arabic, Hebrew and Thai characters with enhanced bidirectional printing support; new PostScript Printer Description (PPD) files to support additional HP PostScript printers; illegal command line options will now be listed in the banner page; and more.
- New and Updated Asian Iconv Converters: Several Asian character sets now have `iconv` conversion support added to convert data directly from these character sets to and from various transformation formats of Unicode such as UTF-8, UTF-16 and UTF-32.

September 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 12: “Other Functionality”

- There are no changes in September 2008 for the products or features that are normally documented in this chapter.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 March 2008 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the March 2008 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the September 2007 release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the

indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 March 2008 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 2: "Introduction to HP-UX 11i Version 3"

- Original HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments (OEs): The March 2008 release of HP-UX 11i v3 is the last full Operating Environments Update Release (OEUR) release provided for the **original** HP-UX 11i OEs.
- **New:** HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments: With the March 2008 release, HP presents a set of **new** Operating Environments for HP-UX 11i v3. These new OEs provide a richer set of products and improved choices over the original set of HP-UX 11i OEs.
- Software Pack (Optional HP-UX 11i v3 Core Enhancements): Several Software Pack products are available in the Operating Environments as optional products.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 4: "Hardware-Specific Information"

- **New:** Graphics: Newly delivered as an optional product in the HP-UX 11i v3 BOE, VSE-OE, HA-OE, and DC-OE.
- Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle (`HWEnable11i`) for HP-UX 11i v3: Provides support for new PCI-Express I/O adapters in HP Integrity Servers, and HP-UX support for HP servers with PA8900 processors and the sx2000 chipset. Includes new patches that enable HP Insight Control power management for supported systems with Intel® Itanium® processors 9100 series. Also includes patches that enable the PCI-express Error Recovery (PCIe-ER) functionality on HP Integrity servers with the sx2000 chipset.
- HP Instant Support Enterprise Edition: Updated to version A.03.95.520.22.05. Provides minor defect fixes. HP Runner is no longer bundled with HP ISEE installations.
- I/O Subsystem: The `rmsf` command supports the `-H` option with the `-x` option to remove stale device special files associated with a specific hardware path. Adding or deleting CPUs redistributes I/O interrupts more equitably across the CPUs. And more.
- Mass Storage Stack: Offers new performance and usability options to manage multi-pathed disks and disk arrays, and more.
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - `10GigEther-00` : Supports the new AD385A 266Mhz PCI-X 10 Gigabit Ethernet cards as well as the AB287A cards.
 - `CommonIO`: Updated with quality improvements.
 - `FibrChan1-00`: Updated to add support for users to update the EFI driver for the Tachyon XL2 (A6795A) Fibre Channel HBAs using the FC Mass Storage utility `/opt/fcms/bin/fcmsutil`.
 - `FibrChan1-01`: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - **New:** `FibrChan1-02`: First release on HP-UX 11i v3: recommended product on all OEs. Driver for the Fibre Channel HBAs.
 - `GigEther-01`: Change history is located at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - `IB4X-00`: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - `IEther-00`: Change history is located at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-iocards-docs>.
 - `RAID-01`: Updated with quality improvements.
 - `scsiU320-00`: Updated with quality improvements.

- SerialSCSI-00: Updated with quality improvements.
- USB-00: Updated to version C.01.05.08. Install kernel for the HP-UX 11i March 2008 release contains an EHCI driver (USB 2.0 hi-speed capability) which significantly decreases the time necessary for installs from local USB devices. Includes defect fixes.
- **New:** Proximity Topology: Provides a mechanism to programmatically determine a system's proximity topology in order to make informed decisions to minimize cache-to-cache latency.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - The HP Instant Capacity: Updated with defect fixes and several enhancements, including GiCAP Disaster Recovery, which allows customers to transfer usage rights to other group members when a member is unavailable.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 5: "General System Administration"

- Distributed Systems Administration Utilities: Supports cross subnet Serviceguard configurations.
- Dynamic Root Disk (DRD): Supports cloning of a VxVM root on HP-UX 11i v3. Introduces the `drd status` command, which allows the user to easily view clone information on the system.
- **New:** EMSWeb: Event Monitoring Service (on SAM) is now available as EMSWeb tool on the HP System Management Homepage (HP SMH). Provides both web-based GUI and TUI.
- Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit: Newly added as a recommended product to the HA-OE and DC-OE. Supports HP Serviceguard Storage Management Suite Version A.02.00 on HP-UX 11i v3.
- Feature Enablement Patch Bundle (`FEATURE11i`): Updated for HP-UX 11i v3 with new patches that enhance core features (including performance) and enable the support of the vPars, Version 2.0 LVM volume groups, Integrity VM (HPVM), and new core products.
- **New:** HP Caliper: A general-purpose performance analysis tool for applications, processes, and systems. Allows you to understand the performance and execution of an application and to identify ways to improve its run-time performance. Newly added as a recommended product to the BOE, HA-OE, VSE-OE, DC-OE.
- HP GlancePlus Pak: Updated to version 4.70. A set of new metrics have been added in HP Performance Agent.
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - **New:** Accelerated Virtual I/O (`GuestAvioLan`): Delivers a new re-architected I/O path for Integrity VM (HPVM). Newly delivered as a recommended product on the HP-UX 11i v3 BOE, HA-OE, VSE-OE, DC-OE, and the FOE, EOE, MCOE, TCOE.
 - HP Integrity VM Guest Support Libraries (`VMGuestLib`): Upgrade to version A.03.50 includes support for the new features of HP Integrity Virtual Machines A.03.50.
 - HP Integrity Virtual Machines Provider (`VMProvider`): Upgrade to A.03.50 supports the new features of HP Integrity Virtual Machines A.03.50.
 - **New:** HP Process Resource Manager: Newly delivered as a recommended product in the BOE, VSE-OE, HA-OE, and DC-OE.
 - **New:** HP Virtual Server Environment: Integrates with HP SIM to provide intelligent control of your virtualized environment from one location. Components assist in planning and automating system and application management tasks, and allow you to optimize server utilization in real time by creating virtual servers that can automatically grow and shrink based on business priorities and service-level objectives. Several individual VSE products/components are delivered as optional or recommended products on the new OEs, providing you with a variety of options.

- HP-UX nPartition Configuration Commands: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- **New:** HP-UX Virtual Partitions: Version A.05.03 enables multiple instances of the HP-UX 11i v3 OE to run simultaneously on one server or within one nPartition, with each OE instance hosting its own set of applications in a isolated environment. Newly added as an optional product to the HP-UX 11i v3 VSE-OE and DC-OE.
- **New:** HP-UX Workload Manager: Newly delivered as a recommended product in the VSE-OE and DC-OE. Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- **New:** Workload Manager Toolkits: Newly delivered as a recommended product in the VSE-OE and DC-OE.
- nPartition Provider: Updated to version B.31.01.10.03 to incorporate defect fixes.
- Utilization Provider: Updated to version A.01.06.03.03 to incorporate defect fixes.
- vPar Provider: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- HP Serviceguard: Now delivered as a recommended product in the HA-OE and DC-OE. Other updates available independent of the OEs.
- HP Serviceguard NFS Toolkit: Documentation updated to include information about support for Veritas Cluster File System (CFS).
- HP System Management Homepage for HP-UX: Updated to version A.2.2.8 to incorporate defect fixes.
- HP Systems Insight Manager: Updated to version 5.2. Provides ability to discover all nPars in a complex, including those not currently active, from information gathered in one nPar and the ability to discover all vPars in a vparmonitor, including those not currently active, from information gathered in one vPar. New Manage Communications feature enables you to troubleshoot communication problems between the CMS and the managed systems. Includes much more.
- HP-UX Disks and File Systems: LVM operations are more scalable now because of the enhanced limits on VGs, LVs, and PVs. Includes other changes.
- HP-UX Kernel Configuration: Provides two new features: manage kernel configuration and restore the kernel configuration values of tunables and modules from the previous boot.
- Ignite-UX: Version C.7.5 includes recovery support for Agile SAS addressing, improved small memory install performance, support for new hardware.
- Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- **New:** NUMA policy is a tunable and a set of related kernel enhancements that exploit the localities within platforms having a Non-Uniform Memory Architecture. This contrasts with the default symmetric policy that treats all platform resources equally.
- Obsolescence Bundle: Used during an update when obsolete software on the system needs to be removed; automatically selected for updates. Will remove several obsolete or incompatible products and/or drivers, including TechSysConf.
- Online Diagnostics: Supports new I/O cards, added support for handling PCI-express errors, provides support for hot pluggable disks, and more.
- Printer Management tool: Now provides the Text User Interface in addition to the existing Graphical User Interface.
- Quality Pack Patch Bundles: Stable, defect-fix patch bundles for the OS and applications. In this release, both the Base Quality Pack bundle and the Applications Quality Pack bundle are provided.

- Software Distributor: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- Software Package Builder: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- System Fault Management: Now the default monitoring mode. Supports PCI Express interface events on selected systems. New providers are introduced; MP Provider is enhanced. More enhancements are included, as well as defect fixes.
- Update-UX: Supports the new OEs: BOE, VSE-OE, HA-OE, DC-OE. No new features or functionality in `update-ux`.
- WBEM Services and Providers
 - HP WBEM Services for HP-UX: Updated to version A.02.07: Major update includes IPv6 Enablement, Audit Logging, Repository Archive, Indication Subscription Management , and Privilege Separation.
 - HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider: Now supported by the System Management Homepage. New classes have been added to provide additional information.
 - HP-UX WBEM Kernel Providers (formerly KC Providers): Bundle now contains the Swap provider, and the Boot and Crash Dump providers.
 - HP-UX WBEM LVM Provider: Updated to support association between a Volume Group and the Logical Volumes created within the group, and other configurations.
 - HP-UX WBEM Online Operations Service Provider: Updated to version B.01.02.01 to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP-UX WBEM RAIDSA Provider: New classes have been added to get the consolidated health status of the Smart Array HBAs available on the system.
 - HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider: New classes have been added to get the consolidated health status of the SAS HBAs available on the system.
 - HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider: Now supported by the HP System Management Homepage.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 6: "Disk and File Management"

- Logical Volume Manager: This release of LVM supports two versions of volume groups. Version 2.0, which is new in the March 2008 release of HP-UX 11i v3, enables the configuration of larger volume groups, logical volumes, physical volumes, and other parameters.
- **New:** MirrorDisk/UX: Is the mirroring component of Logical Volume Manager, and prevents data loss due to disk failures by maintaining multiple copies of data on separate disks. Newly delivered as an recommended product in the VSE-OE, HA-OE, and DC-OE.
- ONCplus: Updated to B.11.31.02. Provides defect fixes and new features, including full NIS 2.3 client functionality (with the exception of `password.adjunct` support); full CacheFS 2.3 functionality; optimized performance in several areas of NFS; and more. Note: ONC fixes were delivered in patches prior to HP-UX 11i v3.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 7: "Internet and Networking"

- Firefox, FirefoxSrc: Updated to version 2.0.0.4. Fixes several security vulnerabilities reported by the Mozilla Foundation.
- **New:** HP Auto Port Aggregation: Added to as an recommended product to the BOE, HA-OE, VSE-OE, DC-OE. Is a software product that creates link aggregates, often called "trunks," which provide a logical grouping of two or more physical ports into a single "fat pipe." This port arrangement provides more data bandwidth than would otherwise be available. In addition, HP APA provides automatic link failure detection and recovery, and optional support for load balancing of network traffic across all of the links in the link aggregate.

- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - HP-UX Apache-based Web Server: Updated as primarily a security/defect-fix release.
 - HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine: Updated to version 5.5.23.00. Implements the Servlet 2.4 and JavaServer Pages 2.0 specifications.
 - HP-UX Webmin-based Admin: Primarily a defect-fix release.
- Internet Services: Select Internet Services now updated through OEURs.
 - HP-UX FTP Server (WU-FTPD): Updated to version 2.6.1 to incorporate defect fixes.
 - HP-UX Mail Server (Sendmail): Updated to version 8.13.3. Incorporated defect fixes. New command-line option, `-T`, included in `identd(1M)`.
 - HP-UX Nameserver (BIND): Updated to version 9.3.2 to incorporate defect fixes.
- LDAP-UX Integration: Version B.04.15 provides new LDAP user/group command-line tools.
- Red Hat Directory Server for HP-UX: Version B.07.10.30.01 mainly provides a SD defect fix.
- Thunderbird, ThunderbirdSrc: Updated to version 2.0.0.6. Fixes several security vulnerabilities reported by the Mozilla Foundation.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 8: "Security"

- HP-UX Auditing and Security Attributes Configuration: You will have access to both the Audit Configuration functional area of legacy SAM and the auditing functionality in the HP-UX Auditing and Security Attributes Configuration tool in HP SMH. Includes defect fixes.
- **New:** HP-UX Auditing System Extensions: Provides enhancements to the existing HP-UX auditing system, `audit(5)`. Offers tools to configure and enforce the data filtering policy for auditable file operations on your system. Policy is rule-based and can be customized for different file system partitions. Delivered as an optional product on all OEs.
- HP-UX Bastille: Updated to version B.3.0.31 incorporate defect fixes.
- HP-UX IPFilter: Updated to version 15.01 (A.11.31.15.01). Support for IPv6 interfaces; Dynamic Connection Allocation (DCA) feature and `ipftest` utility now support IPv6 rules; and more.
- **New:** HP-UX Role-based Access Control Extension: Introduces a set of privilege shells, allowing a non-root user to automatically invoke `privrun` when needed by simply configuring a privilege shell as their default shell. Includes integration with HP System Management Homepage and integration of access control logic directly into select commands. Delivered as an optional product in all OEs.
- HP-UX Secure Shell: Updated to version A.04.70.023. The `sshd` daemon defaults to SSH Protocol 2 in new installations; SSH channel window size has been increased; `ssh` command and `sshd` daemon now preserve MAC contexts between packets; new MAC algorithm has been added; and more.
- HP-UX Software Assistant: Has replaced Security Patch Check. Messages indicating the deprecation of Security Patch Check will be displayed when the Security Patch Check tool is invoked. Support for Security Patch Check will be terminated on November 1, 2008.
- OpenSSL: Contains some important defect fixes.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 9: "Commands and System Calls"

- `intctl(1M)` and `intrbald(1M)` Commands: Enhanced to allow manual and automatic interrupt balancing based on user configuration files, with a choice of balancing algorithms.
- `ioscan(1M)` Command: Enhanced to show a new driver property that indicates if the driver supports online instance number replacement.

- *mpsched(1)* Command: Enhanced so you can now change the affinity of a thread/light weight process to a particular SPU or locality domain. You can also query the binding of a light-weight process or unbind the same.
- *rmsf(1M)* Command: Enhanced to support Critical Resource Analysis (CRA) on a node or special file before deleting it, and to support specifying a stale I/O node by hardware path.
- *rtsched(1)* Command: Enhanced to allow the change of the real time priority and/or scheduling policy of a thread/light weight process with the `-G` option.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 10: “Libraries and Programming”

- **New:** aC++ Linker Driver (`acc_link`): Invokes the HP-UX linker. Command is made available for linking aC++ objects for deployment on end-user systems. Explicitly disallows certain *aCC(1)* options used to compile. Newly delivered as a recommended product on the BOE, HA-OE, VSE-OE, and DC-OE.
- **New:** Copy-On-Write Functionality for Private Memory Objects: Provides copy-on-write functionality for privately mapped files, private segments of child process after *fork(2)* and private segments locked by *mlock(2)*.
- **New:** `getenv` Performance Enhancement: Enhances the performance of the `libc` API *getenv(3C)* for threaded applications. Delivered as an optional product in all OEs.
- **New:** HP MLIB: In TCOE, V9.5 includes a defect fix. HP MLIB is newly delivered as an optional product in VSE-OE, HA-OE, and DC-OE.
- **New:** HP-MPI: Newly delivered as an optional product in BOE, VSE-OE, HA-OE, and DC-OE.
- **New:** HP Wildebeest Debugger: An HP-supported implementation of the Open Source GNU debugger (GDB). Enables you to debug C, C++, and FORTRAN applications (32 bit and 64 bit versions) on Integrity and PA-RISC systems. Newly added as a recommended product to the BOE, HA-OE, VSE-OE, DC-OE.
- **New:** HP-UX Atomic APIs (`libatomic`): Usage of these APIs avoid the use of mutex locks or semaphores in certain scenarios. Delivered as an optional product in all OEs.
- **New:** Improved Support for Multi-threaded Applications: Extends the *mpctl(2)* API and adds several new APIs to improve HP-UX support for multi-threaded applications. Provides the capability to have finer-grain control.
- Java 2 Standard Edition Platform
 - Java JDK/JRE for HP-UX: JDK/JRE version 5.0 and SDK/RTE 1.4.2 have been updated to incorporate defect and security bulletin fixes.
 - Java Out-of-Box: Updated to version 2.05.00 to incorporate defect fixes.
- **New:** Kernel Access Infrastructure: HP-UX Virtual Memory provides a new set of APIs to map user virtual addresses into the kernel. Useful as a copy avoidance solution where user data can be accessed and modified by kernel contexts, avoiding the copying in and out of data when system calls are invoked.
- **New:** `libc` Enhancement: Contains a new API called *memsetU16(3C)*, which can be used for memory operations to set area in memory to contain 2-byte word. Delivered as an optional product in all OEs.
- **New:** `patch_active_text`: Allows `mprotect()` write access to the text of a running process such that the active text can be modified.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 11: "Internationalization"

- Korean `iconv` Codeset Converters: The `iconv` converters for converting data between Korean EUC encoding and Unicode are updated to align the character mappings to match that of Microsoft Windows and other UNIX platforms.

March 2008 Release Notes, Chapter 12: "Other Functionality"

- There are no changes in March 2008 for the products or features that are normally documented in this chapter.

What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2007 release

The following summaries provide a general picture of how the September 2007 release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the initial (February 2007) release of HP-UX 11i v3. For further information, see the indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 September 2007 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 2: "Introduction to HP-UX 11i Version 3"

- Software Pack (SPK): No SPK content delivered on media in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2007 release. However, a couple of core enhancements, `AccessControl` and `AtomicAPI`, have been delivered on the HP Software Depot at <http://hp.com/go/softwaredepot>.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 4: "Hardware-Specific Information"

- **New:** Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (`HWEnable11i`): Provides patches required for new systems and the latest Intel® Itanium® 2 processors, and for add-on hardware supported on HP-UX 11i v3, including I/O adapters and devices.
- **New:** HP Instant Support Enterprise Edition: Updated to version A.03.95.510.42.07 to incorporate defect fixes.
- Mass Storage Stack: New options to manage multi-pathed disks and disk arrays.
- I/O Subsystem: More networking & I/O drivers are DLKM-enabled, which means they can be dynamically loaded and unloaded from the HP-UX kernel without manually rebuilding the kernel or rebooting the system.
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - Required Networking Drivers
 - `10GigEthr-00`: Updated to support UDP traffic over the destination port-based multi-queues and to display vital product data (`vpd`) by using the `nwmgr` command. DLKM-enabled.
 - `GigEther-00`: DLKM-enabled and defect fixes.
 - `GigEther01`: DLKM-enabled.
 - `IEther-00` and Gigabit Ethernet: AD337A and AD338A PCI-Express is now supported; `iether` is DLKM-enabled.

- 100BT (bt1an): DLKM-enabled.
- Ultra160 SCSI (c8xx): Driver is DLKM-enabled, but not all modules in patch are DLKM compliant.
- Optional Networking Drivers
 - InfiniBand Clustering System: Supports additional PCIe cards; DLKM-enabled.
- Required Mass Storage Drivers
 - CommonIO bundle: Support for additional FC HBAs; delivers SAS-COMMON, which contains utilities for managing specific SAS HBAs; delivers FC-COMMON, which contains utilities for managing specific FC HBAs.
 - FibrChan1-00: DLKM-enabled.
 - FibrChan1-01: DLKM-enabled. Defect fixes.
 - RAID-01: DLKM-enabled.
 - scsiU320-00: DLKM-enabled.
 - SerialSCSI-00: DLKM-enabled.
 - USB-00: Updated to version C.01.05.02 to incorporate defect fixes.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - iCAP (Instant Capacity): GiCAP disaster recovery, changes to TiCAP transfer and consumption; changes to icapstatus output; defect fixes.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 5: “General System Administration”

- **New:** Feature Enablement Patch Bundle (FEATURE11i): Contains required patches for new or updated software products.
- **New:** Quality Pack Patch Bundles: Stable, defect-fix patch bundles for the OS and applications. This first release will deliver the Base Quality Pack bundle only. The Applications Quality Pack bundle will be delivered in later releases as patches qualify.
- **New:** Dynamic Root Disk (DRD): An HP-UX system administration toolset used to clone an HP-UX system image to an inactive disk for software maintenance and recovery. System administrators use DRD to manage system images on HP PA-RISC and Itanium®-based systems.
- Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit: Updated to version B.04.01; support for HP-UX Apache on HP-UX Tomcat for CVM/CFS 5.0; support for HP CIFS/900 on CVM/CFS 5.0; support for CVM/CFS 5.0; enhanced Oracle toolkit; support for Serviceguard A.11.18.
- Event Monitoring Service: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- High Availability Monitors: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- HP OpenView GlancePlus Pak: Support for Integrity VM (HPVM) 2.0; configurable logging intervals and flush intervals; gpm renamed to xglance.
- HP-UX IPQoS: HP-UX IPQoS for earlier HP-UX releases (HP-UX 11i v1 and v2) is incompatible with HP-UX 11i v3 and so is removed by ObsIPQoS. However, a new, HP-UX v3-compatible version of HP-UX IPQoS is now available on the Application Release (AR) media for September 2007, as well as on Software Depot at <http://hp.com/go/softwaredepot>.
- LVM and MirrorDisk/UX: Parallel re-sync; parallel opens; alternate link behavior; defect fixes.
- EMS and STM: Supports Dynamic nPartitions, additional systems, and additional cards; monitors generates new events.
- System Fault Management: New WBEM providers; enhancements to the SFMIndication Provider; new Event Subscription Administration.

- HP Serviceguard: New package-creation process and enhanced support for package dependencies and multi-node packages; additional support for cluster parameters, APA and VLAN, Integrity VM (HPVM), and more.
- Ignite-UX: Supports new hardware for 11i v3, plus other changes.
- Update-UX and SW-GETTOOLS: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- Software Utilities:
 - Software Distributor: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - Software Package Builder: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- HP Partitioning and VSE:
 - **New:** Dynamic nPartitions: cell online activation.
 - **New:** Dynamic nPartitions: cell online de-activation.
 - nPartition Configuration Commands: New `parolrad` command for Dynamic nPartitions operations.
 - nPartition Provider: Interpretation of Dynamic nPartitions capability bit is changed.
 - Partition Manager (`parmgr`): Support for Dynamic nPartitions.
 - Virtual Partitions (vPars): Support for PA systems running sx2000 chipset, pre-enablement for SCSI tape boot and recovery for Integrity systems. Purchased separately.
 - **New:** HP Application Discovery: Application Discovery agent (AppDiscAgent) is default-installed on the OE media. The agent securely supplies data to Application Discovery server at intervals that can be set by a system administrator.
 - HP Global Workload Manager: Includes conditional policies related to Serviceguard events, usage of TiCAP resources based on policy level, support for Hyper-Threading, and further integration with other VSE products.
 - HP Process Resource Manager: Provides an interface within HP SIM (System Insight Manager).
 - PRMKernelSW (formerly known as PRM Libraries): Changes in fileset.
 - PRMLibraries: Changes in product and fileset encapsulation. Now contains the PRM API.
 - HP Integrity Virtual Machines Provider (VMProvider): Supports the new features of VM A.03.00.
 - HP Integrity VM Guest Support Libraries (VMGuestLib): Supports the new features of VM A.03.00.
- Utilization Provider: Updated to version A.01.06.02.xx to incorporate defect fixes.
- System Management GUIs
 - HP System Management Homepage (SMH): Defect fixes.
 - HP Systems Insight Manager (SIM): Supports VSE 3.0 products.
 - Distributed Systems Administration Utilities (DSAU): Usability enhancements.
 - Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration: Support for IPv6; support for specifying additional modules to be pushed amongst IPv6, IPv4, and DLPI; more information for tunnels.

- Disks and File Systems: Support for Volume Group creation for Serviceguard clusters and automatic distribution of LVM changes to all cluster nodes.
- HP-UX Accounts for Users and Groups: Supports managing POSIX users and groups from LDAP database.
- HP-UX Kernel Configuration: Defect fixes.
- HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager: Defect fixes.
- **New:** Printer Management tool: A new Web-based printer management tool available on the HP System Management Homepage (HP SMH).
- WBEM Services and Providers:
 - HP WBEM Services for HP-UX: Defect fixes.
 - HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider: Supports Consolidated Status Provider and Indication Provider features.
 - **New:** HP-UX WBEM IOTree Indication Provider: Supports Indication Provider for hot-swappable PCI slots.
 - **New:** The HP-UX KC Provider: Supports `kcmodule` provider and `kctunables` provider. Both work in the WBEM environment.
 - HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider for Ethernet Interfaces (WBEMP-LAN-00): New provider, LAN Consolidated Status Provider, delivered in this release.
 - HP-UX WBEM Online Operations Service Provider (OLOS): Supports cell online activation and deactivation.
 - **New:** HP-UX WBEM RAIDSAs Provider: Used by client applications to determine information about Smart Array HBAs present on the system.
 - **New:** HP-UX WBEM SAS Provider: Used by client applications to determine information about SAS HBAs present on the system. With this component you can retrieve details about the various attributes of SAS HBAs.
 - HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider: Supports Consolidated Status Provider feature and defect fixes.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 6: "Disk and File Management"

- HP CIFS Server: Updated to 3.0g version A.02.03.02 to incorporate defect fixes and enhancements. No longer maintains the LDAP management scripts, `smbldap-tools`.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 7: "Internet and Networking"

- **New:** HP-UX Mobile IPv4: Provides mobility support for mobile devices to migrate from their home network to other networks, either within the same administrative domain or to other administrative domains on the Internet.
- Internet Services
 - **New:** Multimedia Streaming Protocols: Enables you to stream audio and video files. Delivered on the OEs as an optional feature.
- LDAP-UX Integration: Updated to version B.04.15 with dynamic group support, PAM_AUTHZ, TLS support, schema extension utility, and more.
- Red Hat Directory Server: Updated to version B.07.10.30 to incorporate defect fixes.

- Web Browsers
 - **New:** Firefox and Firefox Source: Web browser sets a new standard for internet browsing by providing an easier and more personal way to use the Internet.
 - **New:** GTK and GTK Source: Open-source windowing toolkit used by Firefox and Thunderbird.
 - **New:** Thunderbird and Thunderbird Source: Email application provides convenient, customizable, rich-featured email access.
- Web Servers:
 - **New:** HP-UX NSA HTTP: Updated to version B.11.31.01.02; enables NSA (Network Server Accelerator).
 - HP-UX Web Server Suite: Updated versions of products in the HP-UX Web Server Suite.
 - HP-UX Apache-based Web Server: Includes additional modules, including scripting, content management, and security.
 - HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine: Implements Java Servlet 2.4 and Java Server Pages 2.0 specifications.
 - HP-UX Webmin-based Admin: Defect fixes.
 - HP-UX XML Web Server Tools: Upgraded to version 2.03; Xerces upgraded to version 2.8.0.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 8: "Security"

- HP-UX Auditing and Security Attributes Configuration: Supports new GUI as part of the security attributes tool in HP SMH (System Management Homepage).
- HP-UX Bastille and Install Time Security: Bastille updated to version B.3.0.26. Now works with Software Assistant (SWA).
- HP-UX Host Intrusion Detection System: Updated to version 4.1. Includes alert volume reduction feature, generation of customized and consolidated alert reports, and a tuning tool that reduces the time and effort to deploy and maintain Surveillance Schedules.
- HP-UX IPFilter: Changes in versioning.
- HP-UX Secure Shell: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- **New:** HP-UX Software Assistant (SWA): includes Security Patch Check (SPC) and is the HP-recommended utility to use to maintain currency with HP-published security bulletins for HP-UX software.
- OpenSSL: Updated to version A.00.09.08d.002.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 9: "Commands and System Calls"

- `ioscan` Command: The `-l` option of `ioscan` has been deprecated and will be obsoleted in a future HP-UX release.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 10: "Libraries and Programming"

- HP MPI: User's guide updated from the 10th edition to the 11th edition.
- HP-UX Java Development Kit and HP-UX Java Runtime Environment for the Java® 2 Platform Standard Edition (JDK/JRE): Updated to versions Java 1.4.2.13 and Java 5.0.8 to incorporate defect fixes.
- Perl: Updated to version 5.8.8 build 817.1 to incorporate defect fixes.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 11: “Internationalization”

- There are no changes in September 2007 for the products or features that are normally documented in this chapter.

September 2007 Release Notes, Chapter 12: “Other Functionality”

- There are no changes in September 2007 for the products or features that are normally documented in this chapter.

What is new in the initial (February 2007) HP-UX 11i v3 release

The following summaries pertain to the initial (February 2007) HP-UX 11i v3 release. For further information, see the indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes* (February 2007), available in its most current version at

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>

This section provides two overviews of what is new, has changed, and has been deprecated or obsoleted since two previous releases: the HP-UX 11i v1 September 2005 release and the HP-UX 11i v2 June 2006 release:

- “What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v1 September 2005” (page 84)
- “What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v2 June 2006” (page 97)

NOTE: Revisions to the initial (February 2007) *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes* are contained in the *HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes Errata*, Edition 3, MPN 5992-5827, located at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

The following are not exhaustive lists, so HP strongly recommends that you consult the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes* (February 2007) for information that is not included here.

What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v1 September 2005

In the following summaries, you can obtain a general picture of how the initial (February 2007) release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the September 2005 release of HP-UX 11i v1. For further details, see the indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

In addition, you may want to review the list “What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v2 June 2006” (page 97) for a general picture of how the initial (February 2007) release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the June 2006 release of HP-UX 11i v2.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 4: “Hardware-Specific Information”

- Enhancements to IO Forwarding: The *IO forwarding* interrupt comes under the purview of Detect & Strobe and is enhanced.
- **New:** estape Tape and eschgr Autochanger Drivers: New with HP-UX 11i v3. *ssrfc* driver no longer available.
- Graphics: HP-UX 11i v3 is not supported on workstations, and the PEX graphics API is not supported on HP-UX 11i v3.
- HP-UX 11i v3 Driver Development Kit (DDK): Enhanced for HP-UX 11i v3. Provides documentation, sample code, build environment and development tools for 3rd-party developers, ISVs and IHVs to develop and test drivers on HP-UX 11i v3 PA-RISC and Itanium®-based platforms.
- Enterprise Virtual Array (EVA): There is an issue with LUN WWIDs and HP-UX 11i v3.
- HP StorageWorks Secure Path: Obsolete.

- I/O Subsystem: Several new I/O commands help manage the I/O subsystem, and existing commands have new options and functionality to support the next generation mass storage stack.
- **New:** The Next Generation Mass Storage Stack manages I/O devices, such as SCSI logical units (LUNs). In this release, the mass storage stack delivers functionality designed to enhance server scalability, adaptability, and performance while retaining backward compatibility. New features include agile addressing, native multi-pathing, and increased parallelization.
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - Gigabit Ethernet: The `igelan`, `gelan` and `btlan` products are enhanced with new features, including online deletion (OLD) and module packaging.
 - `HyprFabrc-00`: Supports only Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) HF2 cards. HF1 Cards will not be supported.
 - **New:** InfiniBand: Now provides support for Network Interfaces and Network Services Configuration.
 - `PCIMUX-00`: The `PCIMUX-00` bundle delivers the `pci-mux1` driver, which supports the AD278A and AD279A PCI MUX adapters.
 - `TermIO-00`: The `TermIO-00` driver bundle delivers the `pci_mux0` driver, which supports the A6748A and A6749A PCI MUX adapters.
 - `FibrChanl-00` HP PCI Tachyon TL/TS/XL2 Fibre Channel Driver for HP-UX 11i v3: Supports new Mass Storage Stack, Agile addressing, Soft Zoning, PCI Online deletion, PCI error detection and recovery.
 - `FibrChanl-01` Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3: Supports new mass storage stack, Agile addressing, Soft Zoning, PCI Online deletion, and PCI error detection and recovery.
 - HP PCI Ultra160 SCSI (`c8xx`): Supports new mass storage stack, PCI Online Deletion (OLD), PCI error detection and recovery, HBA Device Special Files (DSF). Termination of support for Ultra2 HBAs.
 - `USB-00`: The USB stack and drivers delivered in `USB-00` replace the legacy USB stack delivered in drivers `hcd`, `hub`, `hid`, and `usb`, with additional functionality.
- **New:** PCI Error Recovery: Provides the ability to detect, isolate, and automatically recover from a PCI error, avoiding a system crash.
- **New:** PCI Card Online Deletion (OLD): The PCI OL* feature has been enhanced to allow HP-UX 11i v3 administrators to delete PCI cards and their associated drivers online without requiring a system reboot.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - HP Instant Capacity: Updated to version B.11.31.08.01 to include modifications to the installation procedure; support for Global Instant Capacity (GiCAP) and hyperthreading; changes to GiCAP grouping rules and `icapstatus` command output; and more.
 - HP Pay per use: Updated to version B.11.31.08.01.00 with support for hyperthreading features included in HP-UX 11i v3. Includes error fixes.
- Xserver: Radeon 7500 is supported on `rp34x0` and `rp44x0` servers in HP-UX 11i v3.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 5: "General System Administration"

- `asyncdsk` Driver Kernel Tunable `max_async_ports: max_async_ports` is now a dynamic tunable; default value changed to 4096 and maximum value is 4194304.
- **New:** Concurrent Dump: You can now configure your machine to perform a distributed parallel dump, thereby improving the dump throughput and reducing dump time.
- Daylight Savings Time (DST). Changes for US DST rules.
- **New:** Detect and Strobe: Core-kernel functionality used to limit the amount of time spent in servicing interrupts to a user-defined maximum. Note: Detect and Strobe was previously delivered as patch for HP-UX 11i v1.
- **New:** Disks and File Systems (`fsweb`): Provides a web-based GUI and TUI for File System and Disks system administration tasks.
- **New:** Distributed Systems Administration Utilities: Provides tools that simplify managing groups of systems and Serviceguard clusters.
- **New:** Enhanced User Core File Naming: New command, `coreadm`, introduced to uniquely name application core files created by abnormally terminating user processes.
- Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit: Includes scripts for Oracle, enhancements to the Oracle Toolkit, support for VERITAS Cluster File System (CFS) in a Serviceguard A.11.17 environment, support for Serviceguard 11.17.01 (non-CFS) for Tomcat, Apache, Oracle 10g, and more.
- **New:** Event Manager: A comprehensive mechanism for posting, distributing, storing, and reviewing event information. Composed of a kernel component, user libraries (`libevm.so`) and a set of commands.
- Event Monitoring Service: Now enhanced to send WBEM indications, which can be viewed from the `EVWEB` tool.
- **New:** High Resolution Timer Support: Enhances select timer-related system calls and APIs to provide a resolution finer than the default 10 millisecond resolution.
- HP OpenView GlancePlus Pak: Updated to version C.04.55 with support for large process IDs; enhancement to record the Logical Volume (LV) metrics for VERITAS Volume Manager, versions VxVM 4.1 and VxVM 5.0; new metrics for monitoring the UFC; and other changes.
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - **New:** Dynamic LCPU: Provides the ability to enable and disable Logical Processors (LCPU) dynamically at the processor set boundary. Supported only on systems with the Hyper-Threading feature available and enabled.
 - HP Global Workload Manager: Updated to version A.02.50.00.x with support for Linux managed nodes, support for Windows virtual machine guests, nested partitions, and many other changes.
 - HP Process Resource Manager: Updated with features including ability to manage shared memory, integration with HP Integrity Virtual Machines, integration with HP System Management Homepage, ability to map UNIX groups to PRM groups, and several other features.
 - HP-UX 11i v3 Patch Bundles and Software Pack: The initial release of HP-UX 11i v3 will not include the standard Quality Pack (QPK) and Hardware Enablement (HWE) patch bundles or the Software Pack that delivers optional new core enhancements. The delivery of these patch bundles and the Software Pack is planned for the first update release of HP-UX 11i v3.
 - HP-UX Virtual Partitions: Updated to version A.05.01 with online memory migration, mixing A.04.02 and A.05.01 virtual partitions in the same vPars environment, and hyperthreading. Purchased separately.

- Integrity VM Note: The host for Integrity VM is not supported on 11i v3. However, the virtual machines of the host can run 11i v3.
 - HP-UX Workload Manager: Updated to version A.03.02.02. Changes include Process Resource Manager no longer included in bundle; supports HP Integrity Virtual Machines; communications now secure by default; supports finer granularity for minimum allocations to FSS groups; supports a maximum of 256 FSS groups; and several other changes.
 - HP-UX Workload Manager Toolkits: Updated to version A.01.10.01. Provides the new HP-UX WLM SAP Toolkit, which identifies SAP processes based on user-defined criteria and uses WLM's process maps feature to place the SAP processes in specific workload groups. PPUTK obsolete; SASTK and DMTK deprecated.
 - Partition Manager: Updated to v2.0 (version B.31.02.03.01) with the ability to enable and disable Hyper-Threading for nPartitions whose cells have processors that are Hyper-Threading capable.
 - nPartition Provider: Updated to version B.31.01.07.01 with support for WBEM Services version 2.5 and support for systems based on the HP sx2000 chipset.
 - **New:** Utilization Provider: Lightweight daemon (`utild`) that records system-utilization data on a 5-minute interval; data recorded includes CPU, memory, disk, and network utilization; also includes a WBEM provider for access to the data.
 - vPar Provider: WBEM provider displays information about virtual partitions. Read-only; clients cannot modify virtual partition configurations with it.
- HP Serviceguard: Updated to version A.11.17.01 with support for persistent DSF naming and dynamic multipathing, large PID, identification of networking interfaces (NICs) that are part of the Serviceguard cluster configuration, and other features. VERITAS Cluster File System (CFS) and Cluster Volume Manager (CVM) not supported in initial release of HP-UX 11i v3. RS232 serial line as cluster heartbeat is obsolete.
 - HP Serviceguard Network File System (NFS) Toolkit: Updated to version A.11.31.02 with new control script template and a defect fix. Can work with Serviceguard A.11.17.01, but does not support some Serviceguard A.11.17.01 and NFS HP-UX 11i v3 features. Customers who need VERITAS Cluster File System (CFS) should not upgrade to HP-UX 11i v3 until CFS is available on that platform.
 - HP System Management Homepage: Updated to version A.2.2.5 to incorporate defect fixes. In addition, many more system management tools are integrated in HP SMH for HP-UX 11i v3 then HP-UX 11i v1 September 2005.
 - HP Systems Insight Manager: Updated to "HP SIM 5.0 with Update 2 - HP-UX" with support for HP BladeSystem c-Class blade and enclosure, and onboard administrator; HP BladeSystem Integrated Manager 2.1 with updated functionality; minimum system memory configuration to run HP SIM on HP-UX 11i v3 is now 3GB, and defect fixes.
 - HP WBEM Services for HP-UX: Updated to version A.02.05 with association providers, internationalization support for CIM operations, CIM schema upgrade, and other major changes.
 - HP-UX Accounts for Users and Groups: New TUI in place of the legacy SAM interface; new Web-based GUI; improved performance with the new TUI; supports long username and groups.
 - HP-UX Kernel Configuration: New TUI in place of the legacy SAM interface; New Web-based GUI; Error Management Technology support; critical defect fixes.
 - **New:** HP-UX Large NPROC: The HP-UX 11i v3 system can support more processes running concurrently than previous releases, changing from 30,000 to 60,000.

- **New:** HP-UX Large PID: The range of Process Identifiers (PID) the kernel can generate in a stand-alone HP-UX system has been expanded from 0 ~ 30,000 to 0 ~ 2³⁰-1 (1,073,741,823).
- HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager: Enhanced to support the Agile Hardware Path Addressing and Persistent Device Special Files; enhanced to allow for Online deletion of OLRAD cards; now reads the detailed CRA report from the log file in which the report is logged after the change in the CRA behavior; and more.
- HP-UX System V IPC Message Queues: Enhanced with dynamic tuning capabilities. Tunables *msgmax*, *msgssz*, *msgmap*, *msgseg* are obsolete. Added new dynamic tunable *msgmbs*; indicates maximum kernel memory to be used for messages waiting to be received. Tunables *msgmni*, *msgtql* are made dynamic.
- **New:** HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider: Client applications can use this provider to get information about HP-UX Fibre Channel HBAs on the system.
- **New:** HP-UX WBEM File System Provider: Makes available file system information; instruments the *HPUX_HFS*, *HP_LOFS*, *HP_CDFS*, *HP_VxFS*, *HP_NFS*, *HP_MountPoint* and *HPUX_Mount* classes.
- **New:** HP-UX WBEM IOTree Provider: Client applications can use HP-UX WBEM IOTree provider to get information about HP-UX IOTree host-bus adapters (HBAs) on the system.
- **New:** HP-UX WBEM LAN Provider for Ethernet Interfaces (*WBEMP-LAN-00*): Is a CIM Provider for Ethernet-based LAN technologies on HP-UX. Client applications can use this provider to determine all Ethernet LAN links available on the system (registered and known to HP-UX DLPI) and collect information about them.
- **New:** HP-UX WBEM Online Operations Service Provider: Not currently supported; intended to support features in future releases of HP-UX 11i v3.
- **New:** HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider: Client Applications can use this provider to get information about HP-UX SCSI host-bus adapters (HBAs) on the system.
- Ignite-UX: Updated to version C.7.0.x with multipath-awareness, new approach for addressing I/O, automatic management of the system boot path for multiple path configurations, user-selectable format for recovery archives and golden archives, and other changes.
- **New:** Kernel Tunable Values Reset From Boot Prompt: HP-UX 11i v3 release provides a new feature in which kernel tunable values can be reset from the boot prompt.
- **New:** Livedump: Provides the ability to take a crashdump on a live system without a forced shutdown or panic of that system. Implemented for Itanium®-based platforms only.
- **New:** Long Username / Groupname: Current limit enhanced from 8 to 255 bytes. By default 8 is still the limit. With an enabler this limit can be enhanced to 255. Once enabled, cannot be disabled in the future. Not supported for trusted systems.
- **New:** Node and Host Name Expansion: Provides the ability to set node and host names up to 255 bytes.
- Obsolescence Bundle: Used during an update when obsolete software on the system needs to be removed; automatically selected for updates. Will remove several obsolete or incompatible products and/or drivers.
- Online Diagnostics product: Introduced for the *map* command, is a new option, *page*, which displays a paginated output of the system *map*.
- SCSI Kernel Tunables: *scsi_maxphys*, *scsi_max_qdepth* and *default_disk_ir* kernel tunables are obsolete.
- Software Distributor: Updated to version 11.31 with support for HP-UX 11i v3-unique features including large pid, long usernames and group names; and improved support for high level

software deployment tools such as Software Manager, `update-ux`, and future tools. Includes defect fixes.

- Software Package Builder: Added new policy files that include the expansion of the acceptable category tags, the addition of the `is_oe` attribute, and changes to the architecture and `os_release` attribute rules.
- System Administration Manager (SAM): Deprecated. The `smh` command is recommended, but `sam` command will continue to be available. Some functional areas previously available are obsoleted.
- System Administration Manager (SAM) Auditing and Security Functional Area: System Security Policies subarea of SAM is replaced with the HP-UX Security Attributes Configuration tool; Audited NIS+ Users subarea is obsolete.
- System Administration Manager (SAM) Printers and Plotters Functional Area: Launch point in X/ObAM-based GUI mode is now via the HP System Management Homepage.
- System Administration Management Tool Changes: SAM and HP System Management Homepage: System Administration Manager (SAM) is deprecated in HP-UX 11i v3. HP System Management Homepage (HP SMH) is the system administration tool for managing HP-UX 11i. HP SMH provides Web-based systems management functionality, at-a-glance monitoring of system component health, and consolidated log viewing. HP SMH also provides Terminal User Interfaces (TUIs).
- **New:** System Fault Management: Collection of tools used to monitor the health of HP servers and receive information about hardware such as memory, CPU, power supplies, and cooling devices. Operates in the WBEM environment.
- Update-UX and SW-GETTOOLS: The `update-ux` command now uses Software Manager, a new application that provides features including support for preview; interactive TUI; better support for multiple media, including more accurate disk space analysis, dependency selection across media; and improved logging capabilities.
- Virtual Memory Kernel Tunables: The `eqmem_limit` (only on PA-RISC systems) has been added. Several tunables have been removed.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 6: “Disk and File Management”

- HFS (also known as UFS) File System Type: Now deprecated. Will be removed from the OS in a future release, to be determined.
- HFS file system and backup commands: To work on file sizes larger than 2TB.
- HP CIFS Client: Updated to version A.02.02.01 with support for MS Distributed File System (DFS) and DLKM feature and other changes.
- HP CIFS Server: Updated to 3.0f version A.02.03: Redesign of Winbind code; File Locking Interoperation Functionality; support for long user and group names; support for TDB Memory Map; and other changes.
- HP-UX File Systems Architecture Enhancements: Numerous enhancements include VFS stacking capabilities; `fsdaemon` user level daemon; large file systems and large files support; improved file systems `syncer`; performance improvement of `aioreap(2)`; support of larger files and long link names in backup utility; and several other enhancements.
- Logical Volume Manager and MirrorDisk/UX: Delivers significant scalability and availability enhancements. Supports the next generation mass storage stack, and is integrated with the mass storage stack’s load balancing and dynamic LUN expansion features; enhanced to support larger logical volumes, temporary suspension of volume groups, striping with mirroring, and dynamic LUN expansion; enables online modification of a volume group, as well as a new script to simplify the replacement of a failing disk.

- Open Network Computing (ONC)
 - AutoFS/Automounter: Updated with support for LDAP name service to store AutoFS maps; the ability to browse the list of potential mount points in an indirect AutoFS map without mounting the filesystems; the ability to configure AutoFS through the `/etc/default/autofs` file; and other features.
 - Cache File System (CacheFS): New features include long file name support, `cachefspack`, and support for large files and large file system.
 - Library RPC: Library routines support several new datatypes, add support for IPv6, and more.
 - Network File System (NFS) Services: Provides numerous enhancements, including `pcnfsd` daemon, which is multithreaded and supports shadow password and Secure RPC; new user mode daemon generates and validates API security tokens, and maps the GSSAPI principal names to the local user and group IDs; additional security mechanisms, such as Secure NFS that supports Kerberos through GSSAPI; NFS access using a firewall; and many other features.
 - Network Information Service (NIS): Provides several new features including support for shadow mode; support for enabling DNS forwarding mode; support for long `uname`, `hostname`, and `username`; and other features.
 - NIS+: Obsoleted.
 - PCNFSD: `pcnfsd` daemon is multithreaded. Support for shadow password and secure RPC; `wtmp` entries can hold usernames up to the PCNFSD protocol limitation of 32 characters and client hostnames up to the PCNFSD protocol limitation of 64; support for printer names up to the PCNFSD protocol limitation of 64 characters.
- **New:** Unified File Cache: Integrates the page cache and buffer cache to provide coherency for file access. Serves as a key enabler for VxFS 4.1 and ONC+2.3. Improves source compatibility with Solaris, Tru64, and Linux applications that depend on coherency of page and buffer cache. Potential performance improvement of applications that depend on coherency of page and buffer cache.
- VERITAS File System (VxFS): Features in version 4.1 include support for 1024 ACLs; support for large filesystem (up to 32 TB) and large file size (up to 16 TB); VxFS filesystem as a DLKM; multi-device filesystems; and other features. Cluster File System (CFS) is not supported in the initial release of HP-UX 11i v3.
- VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM): Features in version 4.1 include support for Volume Sets and VxFS MDS; Cross-Platform Data Sharing; Device Discovery Layer Phase 2; Serial Split Brain; and other features. Cluster Volume Manager (CVM), a part of VxVM that is enabled by a separate license, is not being provided with the current 4.1 HP-UX 11i v3 release.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 7: "Internet and Networking"

- **New:** ARPA Transport: Many enhancements to ARPA Transport include Security Containment, `sendfile/UFC`, UNIX 2003 Conformance, large `hostname` support, and Tru64 Application migration to HP-UX/Itanium®-based.
- Browsers: Mozilla is updated with defect fixes. Includes improved Asian font support on HP-UX and the Japanese Language Pack.
- **New:** HP Data Link Provider Interface (DLPI): Enhancements include `NOSYNC STREAMS` synchronization level for improved performance and scalability for high speed links, online deletion (OLD) of I/O card instances, and dynamic loading and unloading of LAN drivers without reboot.
- HP-UX PPPv6: Incorporates defect fixes.

- HP-UX VLAN: New features include support for HP-UX VLANs over APA aggregates and LAN-monitor failover groups, SMH-Network Interface Configuration support for Web-based VLAN configuration, and `nwmgr` support for HP-UX VLAN.
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - HP-UX Apache-based Web Server: Updated to version 2.0.58.00 as primarily a bug fix release.
 - HP-UX Tomcat-based Servlet Engine: Upgraded to 5.5.9.04. Implements the Servlet 2.4 and JavaServer Pages 2.0 specifications. Designed to run on JDK 1.5 and later versions.
 - HP-UX Webmin-based Admin: Upgraded to 1.070.08 as primarily a defect fix release.
- Internet Services: You can now deselect individual Internet Services during installation or remove filesets later.
- BIND: BIND 9.3 includes many new features, including transition support for IPv4 and IPv6. With HP-UX 11i v3, `NAMED` and `NAMED_ARGS` variables are moved to `/etc/rc.config.d/namesvrs`.
- DHCPv4 (`bootpd`): New option `sa` configures the `tftp` server, providing control of the `siaddr` field of the `dhcp` packet. New configuration option for the `subnet selection` option in the `/etc/dhcptab` file allows `bootpd` to assign a network address even if `bootpd` is not part of that network. Support for PXE clients is added.
- DHCPv6: Now available in the core operating system.
- `inetd` Command: Two new command line options, `-p` (limit number of processes invoked by `inetd`) and `-a` (enable user level auditing of processes). Support for large hostnames and large PIDs.
- `libc`: Numerous changes in APIs.
- Mail, Elm, and Talk: `elm(1M)` and `mailx(1M)` are long-user-name compliant.
- R-commands: long username is supported.
- **New:** Sendmail: Version 8.13.3 has numerous new features.
- **New:** TFTP: `tftpd™` (server) and `tftp™` (client) now support IPv6 addresses. New command line options specify upper and lower port range limits for data transfer.
- WU-FTPD: Version 2.6.1 supports long usernames. Adds several new features and is backward compatible with WU-FTPD 2.4.
- LAN Administration Commands: `lanadmin` now supports an IPoB interface, 64-bit MIB, and native and non-native drivers developed by independent hardware vendors; `lanscan` and `linkloop` now support IPoB interfaces.
- LDAP-UX Integration Product: This release includes the new LDAP-UX version B.04.00.10.
- **New:** Mobile IPv6: Uses a fixed IP address for extended periods to allow mobile nodes to change network access points while remaining accessible with no disruption of network continuity. Supports IPv6 addresses.
- **New:** Network Interface Management Command Line Interface: The `nwmgr` command is used to manage LAN-based and IB-based network interfaces; a single tool for performing all network interface-related tasks.
- **New:** Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration: These tools in the HP System Management Homepage replace the Networking and Communications functions of the System Administration Manager (SAM), which are no longer available.
- **New:** Red Hat Directory Server for HP-UX: Provides an industry-standard centralized directory service to build your intranet or extranet on. Your Red Hat servers and other directory-enabled applications use the directory service as a common, network-accessible location for storing

shared data, such as user and group identification, server identification, and access control information.

- STREAMS: *NOSYNC* feature allows multiple instances of a `put` procedure for a queue and the service routine for that queue to run concurrently. All references to the global variable `uniprocessor` have been removed.
- NetTL - Network Tracing and Logging: The `nettl` command is enhanced with formatting support for IPoB the header, command-line option to configure trace buffer value, pre-capture trace values, and new options to manage trace filters.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 8: "Security"

- **New:** HP-UX 11i Security Containment: Provides compartments, which isolate unrelated resources on a system to prevent catastrophic system damage if one compartment is penetrated. When configured in a compartment, an application (processes, binaries, data files and communication channels used) has restricted access to resources outside its compartment. Also provides fine-grained privileges, which allow you to grant privileges to processes needed for the task and, optionally, only for the time needed to complete the task.
- HP-UX Auditing System: Enhanced in several ways, including: auditing subsystem is now working without converting the system to trusted mode; standard mode audit user selection information is stored in a per-user configuration user database; `userdbset` command specifies which users are to be audited in standard mode; and several other enhancements.
- **New:** HP-UX Bastille: Although Bastille has been available on the Web (and on the HP-UX 11i v2 OEs) for some time, it is now available, at version B.3.0.20, on the HP-UX 11i v3 OEs for the first time for customers migrating from HP-UX 11i v1 and includes several enhancements.
- HP-UX Host Intrusion Detection System: Updated to release 4.0 with features including reducing alert volume by aggregation; reducing alert volume by monitoring only critical files; configuring critical users; supporting specification of usernames and user IDs; and measuring the event rate.
- HP-UX IPFilter: Updated to version A.03.05.13 with defect fixes and enhancements including filtering on X.25 interfaces, filtering on 10GigE interfaces; IPFilter not plumbed into the networking stack by default; no reboot required to enable IPFilter.
- **New:** HP-UX IPsec: Previously only available on the AR media. Now delivered on the HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments. Provides an infrastructure to allow secure communications (authentication, integrity, confidentiality) over IP networks between systems and devices that implement the IPsec protocol suite.
- HP-UX Secure Shell: Updated to version A.04.40.005 with many new features including high performance enabled SSH/SCP patch; configuration directives in the server; auth selection patch; increase in the default size of RSA and DSA keys; delayed compression; and many other features, as well as defect fixes.
- HP-UX Security Attributes Configuration tool (`secweb`): Updated to support long user name.
- **New:** HP-UX Standard Mode Security Extensions: Enhances the security of systems running in standard mode by providing security features that were previously available only on systems that had been converted to trusted mode.
- Install-Time Security: Adds a security step to the install/update process that allows you to run the Bastille security lockdown engine during system installation with one of four configurations ranging from default security to "DMZ."
- Kerberos Client: Updated to version 1.3.5.03 with new features including support for powerful cryptographic algorithms like 3DES, RC4, and AES; support for IPv6; support for TCP; and defect fixes.
- OpenSSL: Updated to version A.00.09.08d.001 with support (in default version) for several hardware ENGINES (see section for specifics); support for elliptic curve cryptography; and

EVP, the library of which provides a high-level interface to cryptographic functions. Other provided versions include other features.

- PAM Kerberos: Enhanced to issue a warning if `rc_host_0` is owned by anyone other than root when a user tries to `rlogin` into a system; will also issue a warning if the keytable entry is not found for the host service principal on the client but present at the KDC.
- **New:** Security Patch Check: Analyzes the currency of a system with respect to security bulletins. Recommends actions for security vulnerabilities that have not been fixed by patches, updates, or logged manual actions currently applied to the system.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 9: “Commands and System Calls”

- `/etc/skel/.profile` shell script: `.` (current path) in `$PATH` is deprecated
- 32-bit `pstat` System Call (Deprecated): When compiling a 32-bit application that uses the `pstat ()` system call, the compiler option `-D_PSTAT64` must now be specified. This causes `pstat ()` to use 64-bit fields rather than 32-bit fields. The application still remains a 32-bit application.
- `at`, `cron`, and `batch` Commands: New features include support for queueing multiple jobs at the same time, support for queueing of more than 100 jobs, and ability to schedule jobs up to the `njob` limit specified for every queue in `queuedefs(4)`.
- `core` Format Implementation Change: The true version string has replaced the `utsname` struct in the `CORE_KERNEL` segment. A workaround has been provided for applications which reversed-engineered the `core` file format and depend on `utsname` being in it. This new `core` file format is the default format.
- `csch` Command Line Interpreter: The non-interactive invocation of `csch` will not source the `~/ .history` file by default.
- File Systems Backup and Recovery Commands `fbackup`, `frecover`, and `ftio`: Deprecated; will be obsolete in a future HP-UX release. You should prepare by migrating to the favorable replacement `pax`. Support will be continued for archive retrieval.
- **New:** `gcore` Command: creates a core image of each specified process.
- `getgroups ()`, `setgroups ()`: no longer limited by the `NGROUPS_MAX`.
- `getty` Command: Enhanced to configure the default setting for special control characters (erase, kill, etc.) by the user.
- HP-UX Kernel Configuration Commands: HP-UX 11i v1 kernel configuration commands has been removed in favor of new commands for HP-UX 11i v3. In addition, there are changes to the location of kernels and related files on disk; to the manner in which a kernel configuration is chosen at boot time; and to the manner in which the system automatically maintains a backup kernel configuration.
- `iostat` : Enhanced to report activity for each active lunpath to the LUNs. Also, the new option `-L` has been added, which lists active lunpath statistics.
- Long `hostname`, `uname`, and `setuname` Commands: The limits of these commands can now be expanded to 255 bytes.
- **New:** Long Username Support by HFS `ff`, VxFS 4.1 `ff`, `repquota`, `quotacheck`: Enhanced to support the username up to 255 bytes.
- `lp`, `lpadmin`, `lpfence`, `lpmove`, and `lpsched` Commands: Printers can now be added/removed/modified without bringing down the `lp` scheduler; line printer spooler enhanced to support printer/class names up to 250 characters from the previous limit of 14 characters; support also extended to remote destination names.
- `mmap ()` System Call: Enhanced to support mapping file with read-only permission with `PROT_EXEC` and implicit `mmap ()` with `MAP_FIXED`.

- `pax` Command: Enhanced to conform to the UNIX 2003 Standard. You will now be able to use `pax` to archive files having a size greater than or equal to 8GB; long user name/group name; large UID/GID greater than 2097151; long pathname or link name.
- PFS Commands: Obsolete.
- `pipcs` Command: Enhanced to provide details regarding processes using the various POSIX Message Queues, as well as creation time and last modification time of the POSIX Message Queues.
- `ps` Command: Enhanced to display maximum of 1020 characters in the COMMAND field.
- **New:** `pselect()` System Call: Added to meet the UNIX 2003 Standard. Provides additional parameter options to users of the `select()` system call. Timeout granularity may be specified in seconds and nanoseconds. A new signal mask parameter is also available to be used for the duration of system call.
- `psrset` Command: Enhanced to manage the Real Time Extension processor set; enhanced to support one more PSET attribute type called LCPU.
- `pstat_getstatic()` System Call: Information returned by `pstat_getstatic()` may now change between reboots due to manually or automatically generated administrative changes in the associated kernel tunables, online addition/deletion of resources, or other events. Likelihood of it changing is infrequent.
- **New:** Ptools Process Management Tools: New set of process management tools that support easy process tracking and debugging. Consists of the following commands: `pmap`, `pfiles`, `pgrep`, `pkill`, `ptree`.
- `ptrace()` System Call: Obsolete in HP-UX 11i v3.
- `rc` Shell Script: When a system needs reboot for some reason, messages in the file `/etc/rc.bootmsg` will be displayed before the system is rebooted.
- `sar` Command: Enhanced to report activity for each HBA and Tape device.
- `setboot` Command: Enhanced to provide support for setting the High Availability (HA) Alternate boot path; supports the setting of a firmware test for the next boot on the Itanium®-based platform; modified to take a persistent DSF or a lunpath hardware path as valid input to set the bootpath for next boot; enhanced to enable or disable hyperthreading environment for the next boot on a Dual-Core Intel® Itanium® 2 platform.
- `sigblock(2)`, `sigsetmask(2)`, `sigstack(2)`, `sigvector(2)`, and `bsd_signal(3C)`: Manpages are obsolete.
- `spray` Command: Provides two new options: `-d`, which specifies how many microseconds to pause between sending each packet, and `-t`, which specifies class of transports.
- **New:** `swapctl()` System Call: Allows you to configure primary swap to take effect on the next boot. Previously this could only be done via the commands `lvlnboot` and `vxvmbboot`. `swapon()` system call is deprecated.
- `swapon` and `swapinfo` Commands: `swapon` command enhanced to support setting/unsetting of primary swap device for next boot; `swapinfo` command supports new `-s` option to display settings of primary swap for next boot.
- `sysdef` Command: Deprecated. Reports incorrect values for some tunable parameters such as `msgmap`, `sema`, and `shmem`.
- `syslogd` Command: Enhanced to continue logging to log files even after the size of the log file grows beyond 2GB; enhanced to log multibyte message strings correctly.

- `usermod` has been modified to selectively prevent the movement of home directories with `-m` option.
- UNIX 2003 Compliance: All commands are modified/enhanced to conform to UNIX 2003 Standards. The UNIX 2003 changes which do not affect HP-UX compatibility are available by default. Otherwise, in order to get UNIX 2003 behavior, the variable `UNIX_STD` has to be defined in the environment.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 10: “Libraries and Programming”

- Bundled C Compiler: Updated to version A.06.12 on Itanium®-based servers and B.11.11.16 on PA-RISC. Highly compatible with previous versions; diagnostic messages have changed; more erroneous and suspicious source constructs are diagnosed.
- aC++ Run Time Library: Includes the `-AA -D_HP_NONSTD_FAST_Iostream` performance improvement macro, C++ Standard Library TC1 compliance change, and USA 2007 Daylight Savings Time legislation support.
- Dynamic Loader (`dld.so`): Since patch PHSS_32864, September 2005, `dld.so` has enabled large kernel page size, support for loading unaligned shared libraries and executables, and other changes.
- FirstBoot: As part of Transition links (a.k.a. Upgrade), HP used to create a symbolic link `/etc/set_parms -> /sbin/set_parms`. Transition links are obsoleted in HP-UX 11i v3 and `set_parms` is available to the user as `/sbin/set_parms`. So HP-UX 11i v3 will not support the symbolic link `/etc/set_parms`.
- HP MLIB: Updated to version 9.5 with the addition of two new libraries, VECLIBSC8 and LAPACKSC8, which are 64-bit address libraries with 64-bit integer values that use calling conventions similar to those found in Cray’s SCILIB math library.
- HP MPI: Updated to version 2.2 with several new features, including C++ bindings, new `mpirun` command line launch options, MPI-2 supported ROMIO, and other new features.
- HP-UX C Library (`libc`)
 - HP-UX C library (`libc`) - UNIX 2003 Standard Compliance: `libc` library enhanced to comply with UNIX 2003 standards. A number of APIs have been added, while some APIs have been modified.
 - HP-UX C library (`libc`) - Other Changes: New features include support for large PID, large `uname` and `hostname`, Tru64 API migration, `malloc(3C)` thread local cache enhancements, long `username` and `groupname`.
 - `libc.1` Library: Deprecated. Is a HP-UX 10.20 compatibility “C” library available in HP-UX 11i. No immediate impact in HP-UX 11i v3. When the `libc.1` library is obsoleted, all programs linking to this library will not work. Hence you are encouraged to start migrating your programs from `libc.1` to `libc.2` library.
 - Networking `libc` APIs: Networking APIs `getnameinfo()` and `getaddrinfo()` now look into the repositories specified with the `hosts` directive of the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file, as well as those specified in the `inodes` directive, to resolve an IPv4 address. Includes additional changes.
- HP-UX Color-Curses: `libcur_colr` Library and Commands: Obsolete. Were declared deprecated in HP-UX 10.30 and are not available in HP-UX 11i v3 PA-RISC.
- Java 2 Platform
 - Java JDK/JRE for HP-UX: HP-UX 11i v3 does not include Java 1.3 and Java 3D (J3D 1.4). SDK/RTE version 5.0 has been updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - Java Out-of-Box: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.

- **New:** libIO Library: `libIO.so` (for Itanium®-based systems) or `libIO.sl` (for PA-RISC systems) is a shared library, which provides APIs for accessing the HP-UX I/O subsystem information. The library will reduce the dependency on other HP-UX commands for I/O information.
- libpthread Library: Added new API, `pthread_setschedprio()`, to set scheduling priority of target thread.
- Link Editor (`ld`): Additional options and other changes since patch `PHSS_32864`, September 2005.
- **New:** Mercury Library (`libhg`): Provides high performance interfaces between the user programs and the kernel making it possible to transfer key pieces of information back and forth at high speeds.
- Software Transition Kit (STK): Designed to help transition HP-UX applications from earlier versions of HP-UX to the latest version of HP-UX. Will not be available for HP-UX 11i v3.
- Threads Renice facility: Two new `pthread` APIs to change `nice` value of a thread in a multi-threaded process.
- UNIX 2003 Standard Profile Conformance: New functions and compiler conformance as defined in Single UNIX Specification version 3. The Precision Architecture (PA) systems will have most of the UNIX 2003 features available for applications. Since the C99 compiler will not be available on PA, full UNIX 2003 branding is not supported. Itanium®-based systems will fully conform and will be branded to UNIX 2003.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 11: “Internationalization”

- Unicode 5.0: Now supported. Unicode 5.0 is an extension to the previously supported Unicode 3.0 character set standard.
- **New:** JISX0213 Standard: Now supported.
- **New:** KS X 1001 Standard: Now supported.
- **New:** Big5-2003 and CNS11643 Standards: Now supported.
- **New:** HKSCS-2004 (Hong Kong Supplementary Character Set): Now supported.
- **New:** Locales - Baltic/Russia/Ukraine/Latin America: Now supported.
- **New:** Locale Versioning: `localedef/libc` UNIX 2003-related I18N changes. New locale version “locales.3” has been generated for all system supported locale binaries. This has been provided to protect older PA-RISC-based archived applications from unexpected systems behavior in order to fully support the UNIX 2003 standard.
- UNIX 2003 Support: The `localedef`, `locale` and `iconv` commands and the associated C library APIs, locale databases and `iconv` converters have been updated to align with the UNIX 2003 standard.
- Alternate Width Properties for Unicode Codesets: Now supported for Asian locales.
- **New:** Messaging Commands: `mkcatdefs`, `dspmsg`, and `dspcat` . Added to HP-UX for compatibility with Tru64 UNIX.
- **New:** Iconv Codeset Converter Config File Changes: `system.config.iconv`. New `system.config.iconv` file provided to separate the HP-UX core OS `iconv` mapping table information from the layered third-party and user-specific `iconv` mapping table information.
- Japanese Mainframe Character Set: `iconv` now supports an extended area of Japanese mainframe character sets.
- **New:** Internationalized PostScript Printing Support: `psfontpf`: New PostScript printer filter `psfontpf` enables printing of non-English international characters in text files and web pages.

- Asian Printing: Asian `lp` model files and filters have been enhanced to support important Asian national standards and ISO 10646.
- TrueType Fonts for European Codesets: Provides additional TrueType fonts support to cover the glyph patterns for ASCII, Latin-1 Supplement, Latin Extended-A, Latin-Extended-B, Greek, Cyrillic, and currency symbols.
- Asian TrueType Fonts: Enhanced to support the latest national standards and ISO10646. New typefaces are provided for Japanese, Simplified Chinese, and Traditional Chinese fonts.
- Asian Bitmap Fonts: Enhanced to support the latest national standards and ISO 10646.
- Fallback Font Support: For text-based GUI applications, in the event there are no glyphs, the application will display “?” or “:.” characters.
- Asian Functionality (Obsoleted and Deprecated): Several legacy functions are obsolete and have been removed. Also, certain Asian printer `lp` models, utility/library routines, and dot bitmap fonts have been deprecated.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 12: “Other Functionality”

- Common Desktop Environment: Updated to version 2.1. Now includes native Itanium®-based 32-bit and 64-bit X/Motif libraries; delivers 64-bit PA-RISC and Itanium®-based libraries for the first time in HP-UX 11i v3; supports Node and Host Name Expansion feature and expanded username feature; and includes many other changes.
- Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) Client and Integrated Login: Default permissions of 3 files have changed; several new filesets are available on PA-RISC and Itanium®-based systems; several products are not available with DCE Client; Integrated Login has 2 new filesets.

What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v2 June 2006

In the following summaries, you can obtain a general picture of how the initial (February 2007) release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the June 2006 release of HP-UX 11i v2. For further details, see the indicated chapters in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes*, available in its most current version at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

The following are not exhaustive lists, so HP strongly recommends that you consult the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes* (February 2007) for information that is not included here.

In addition, you may want to review the list “[What is New for Customers Migrating from HP-UX 11i v1 September 2005](#)” (page 84) for a general picture of how the initial (February 2007) release of HP-UX 11i v3 differs from the September 2005 release of HP-UX 11i v1.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 4: “Hardware-Specific Information”

- Enhancements to IO Forwarding: The *IO forwarding* interrupt comes under the purview of Detect & Strobe and is enhanced.
- **New:** estape Tape and eschgr Autochanger Drivers: New with HP-UX 11i v3. `ssrfc` driver no longer available.
- HP-UX 11i v3 Driver Development Kit (DDK): Enhanced for HP-UX 11i v3. Provides documentation, sample code, build environment and development tools for 3rd-party developers, ISVs and IHVs to develop and test drivers on HP-UX 11i v3 PA-RISC and Itanium®-based platforms.
- Enterprise Virtual Array (EVA): There is an issue with LUN WWIDs and HP-UX 11i v3.
- HP StorageWorks Secure Path: Obsolete.
- I/O Subsystem: Several new I/O commands help manage the I/O subsystem, and existing commands have new options and functionality to support the next generation mass storage stack.

- **New:** The Next Generation Mass Storage Stack manages I/O devices, such as SCSI logical units (LUNs). In this release, the mass storage stack delivers functionality designed to enhance server scalability, adaptability, and performance while retaining backward compatibility. New features include agile addressing, native multi-pathing, and increased parallelization.
- Networking and Mass Storage Drivers
 - Gigabit Ethernet: The `igelan`, `gelan` and `btlan` products are enhanced with new features, including online deletion (OLD) and module packaging.
 - `HyprFabrc-00`: Supports only Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) HF2 cards. HF1 Cards will not be supported.
 - **New:** InfiniBand: An industry-standard high-speed, packet-based interconnect for node-to-node communications, provides higher speed and lower network latency and uses less CPU than other industry standard protocols.
 - `PCIMUX-00`: The `PCIMUX-00` bundle delivers the `pci-mux1` driver, which supports the AD278A and AD279A PCI MUX adapters.
 - `TermIO-00`: The `TermIO-00` driver bundle delivers the `pci_mux0` driver, which supports the A6748A and A6749A PCI MUX adapters.
 - `FibrChanl-00` HP PCI Tachyon TL/TS/XL2 Fibre Channel Driver for HP-UX 11i v3: Supports new Mass Storage Stack, Agile addressing, Soft Zoning, PCI Online deletion, PCI error detection and recovery.
 - `FibrChanl-01` Fibre Channel Mass Storage Driver for HP-UX 11i v3: Supports new mass storage stack, Agile addressing, Soft Zoning, PCI Online deletion, and PCI error detection and recovery.
 - HP PCI Ultra160 SCSI (`c8xx`): Supports new mass storage stack, PCI Online Deletion (OLD), PCI error detection and recovery, HBA Device Special Files (DSF). Termination of support for Ultra2 HBAs.
 - `USB-00`: Includes various quality improvements from previous releases, a dynamically managed device file system enabled by default, multi-layered USB mass storage encryption support, and device tracking.
- **New:** PCI Error Recovery: Provides the ability to detect, isolate, and automatically recover from a PCI error, avoiding a system crash.
- **New:** PCI Card Online Deletion (OLD): The PCI OL* feature has been enhanced to allow HP-UX 11i v3 administrators to delete PCI cards and their associated drivers online without requiring a system reboot.
- Utility Pricing Solutions
 - HP Instant Capacity: Updated to version B.11.31.08.01 to include modifications to the installation procedure; support for Global Instant Capacity (GiCAP) and hyperthreading; changes to GiCAP grouping rules and `icapstatus` command output; and more.
 - HP Pay per use: Updated to version B.11.31.08.01.00 with support for hyperthreading features included in HP-UX 11i v3.
- Xserver: The Xserver's configuration tool is available via the HP SMH interface.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 5: "General System Administration"

- `asyncdsk` Driver Kernel Tunable `max_async_ports`: `max_async_ports` is now a dynamic tunable; default value changed to 4096 and maximum value is 4194304.
- **New:** Concurrent Dump: You can now configure your machine to perform a distributed parallel dump, thereby improving the dump throughput and reducing dump time.

- Daylight Savings Time (DST). Changes for US DST rules.
- Detect and Strobe: Disabled when any system configuration altering activity is in progress. Functionality enabled by default (value set at 80%).
- Disks and File Systems (`fsweb`): Provides a web-based GUI and TUI for File System and Disks system administration tasks.
- **New:** Distributed Systems Administration Utilities: Includes an interface expansion, providing long username and long `hostnames`.
- **New:** Enhanced User Core File Naming: New command, `coreadm`, introduced to uniquely name application core files created by abnormally terminating user processes.
- Enterprise Cluster Master Toolkit: Includes support for VERITAS Cluster File System (CFS) in a Serviceguard A.11.17 environment, support for Serviceguard 11.17.01 (non-CFS) for CIFS, Tomcat, Apache, Oracle 10g, and more.
- **New:** Event Manager: A comprehensive mechanism for posting, distributing, storing, and reviewing event information. Composed of a kernel component, user libraries (`libevm.so`) and a set of commands.
- Event Monitoring Service: Now enhanced to send WBEM indications, which can be viewed from the EVWEB tool.
- **New:** High Resolution Timer Support: Enhances select timer-related system calls and APIs to provide a resolution finer than the default 10 millisecond resolution.
- HP OpenView GlancePlus Pak: Updated to version C.04.55 with support for large process IDs; enhancement to record the Logical Volume (LV) metrics for Veritas Volume Manager, versions VxVM 4.1 and VxVM 5.0; new metrics for monitoring the UFC; and other changes.
- HP Partitioning and Virtual Server Environment
 - **New:** Dynamic LCPU: Provides the ability to enable and disable Logical Processors (LCPU) dynamically at the processor set boundary. Supported only on systems with the Hyper-Threading feature available and enabled.
 - HP Global Workload Manager: Updated to version A.02.50.00.x with support for Linux managed nodes, support for Windows virtual machine guests, nested partitions, and many other changes.
 - HP Process Resource Manager: Updated with features including integration with HP System Management Homepage, ability to map UNIX groups to PRM groups, ability to cap PRM group CPU consumption on a per-group basis. support for Hyper-Threading in PSET PRM groups, and other features.
 - HP-UX 11i v3 Patch Bundles and Software Pack: The initial release of HP-UX 11i v3 will not include the standard Quality Pack (QPK), Hardware Enablement (HWE) and `FEATURE11i` patch bundles or the Software Pack that delivers optional new core enhancements. The delivery of these patch bundles and the Software Pack is planned for the first update release of HP-UX 11i v3.
 - HP-UX Virtual Partitions: Updated to version A.05.01 with online memory migration, mixing A.04.02 and A.05.01 virtual partitions in the same vPars environment, and hyperthreading. Purchased separately.
 - Integrity Virtual Machines (VM) Note: The host for Integrity VM is not supported on 11i v3. However, the virtual machines of the host can run 11i v3.
 - HP-UX Workload Manager: Updated to version A.03.02.02. Changes include ability to map UNIX groups to workload groups; extended regular expressions in alternate names for application records; enhancements to `wlminfo` output; and other changes.

- HP-UX Workload Manager Toolkits: Updated to version A.01.10.01. Product label changed from T1302AA to WLMTToolkits. PPUTK obsolete; SASTK and DMTK deprecated.
- Partition Manager: Updated to v2.0 (version B.31.02.03.01) with the ability to enable and disable Hyper-Threading for nPartitions whose cells have processors that are Hyper-Threading capable.
- nPartition Provider: Updated to version B.31.01.07.01 with support for WBEM Services version 2.5.
- **New:** Utilization Provider: Lightweight daemon (`utild`) that records system-utilization data on a 5-minute interval; data recorded includes CPU, memory, disk, and network utilization; also includes a WBEM provider for access to the data.
- vPar Provider: WBEM provider displays information about virtual partitions. Read-only; clients cannot modify virtual partition configurations with it.
- HP Serviceguard: Updated to version A.11.17.01 with support for persistent DSF naming and dynamic multipathing, large PID, identification of networking interfaces (NICs) that are part of the Serviceguard cluster configuration, and other features. VERITAS Cluster File System (CFS) and Cluster Volume Manager (CVM) not supported in initial release of HP-UX 11i v3. RS232 serial line as cluster heartbeat is obsolete.
- HP Serviceguard Network File System (NFS) Toolkit: Updated to version A.11.31.02 with new control script template and a defect fix. Can work with Serviceguard A.11.17.01, but does not support some Serviceguard A.11.17.01 and NFS HP-UX 11i v3 features. Users who need VERITAS Cluster File System (CFS) should not upgrade to HP-UX 11i v3 until CFS is available on that platform.
- HP System Management Homepage: Updated to version A.2.2.5 to incorporate defect fixes. In addition, is the addition of the new Web-based solutions for Networking and Communications (`ncweb`), and Serviceguard complex management (`sgmgr`) being introduced for HP-UX 11i v3.
- HP Systems Insight Manager: Updated to “HP SIM 5.0 with Update 2 - HP-UX” with support for HP BladeSystem c-Class blade and enclosure, and onboard administrator; HP BladeSystem Integrated Manager 2.1 with updated functionality; minimum system memory configuration to run HP SIM on HP-UX 11i v3 is now 3GB, and defect fixes.
- HP WBEM Services for HP-UX: Updated to version A.02.05 with association providers, internationalization support for CIM operations, CIM schema upgrade, and other major changes.
- HP-UX Accounts for Users and Groups: New TUI in place of the legacy SAM interface; long user names and group names; NIS + Shadow mode can co-exist.
- HP-UX Kernel Configuration: Command preview support in TUI; TUI supports form-based inputs; supports Error Management Technology; includes critical defect fixes.
- **New:** HP-UX Large NPROC: The HP-UX 11i v3 system can support more processes running concurrently than previous releases, changing from 30,000 to 60,000.
- **New:** HP-UX Large PID: The range of Process Identifiers (PID) the kernel can generate in a stand-alone HP-UX system has been expanded from 0 ~ 30,000 to 0 ~ 2³⁰-1 (1,073,741,823).
- HP-UX Peripheral Devices Manager: Enhanced to support the Agile Hardware Path Addressing and Persistent Device Special Files; enhanced to allow for Online deletion of OLRAD cards; now reads the detailed CRA report from the log file in which the report is logged after the change in the CRA behavior; and more.

- HP-UX System V IPC Message Queues: Enhanced with dynamic tuning capabilities. Tunables *msgmax*, *msgssz*, *msgmap*, *msgseg* are obsolete. Added new dynamic tunable *msgmbs*; indicates maximum kernel memory to be used for messages waiting to be received. Tunables *msgmni*, *msgtql* are made dynamic.
- HP-UX WBEM Fibre Channel Provider: Updated to version 11.31.01. All functionalities for association classes are now implemented.
- **New:** HP-UX WBEM File System Provider: Makes available file system information; instruments the *HPUX_HFS*, *HP_LOFS*, *HP_CDFS*, *HP_VxFS*, *HP_NFS*, *HP_MountPoint* and *HPUX_Mount* classes.
- HP-UX WBEM IOTree Provider: Now displays information about all slots on HP-UX 11i v3 system.
- **New:** HP-UX WBEM Online Operations Service Provider: Not currently supported; intended to support features in future releases of HP-UX 11i v3.
- HP-UX WBEM SCSI Provider: Updated to version 11.31.01, but no new feature changes.
- Ignite-UX: Updated to version C.7.0.x with multipath-awareness, new approach for addressing I/O, automatic management of the system boot path for multiple path configurations, user-selectable format for recovery archives and golden archives, and other changes.
- **New:** Kernel Tunable Values Reset From Boot Prompt: HP-UX 11i v3 release provides a new feature in which kernel tunable values can be reset from the boot prompt.
- **New:** Livedump: Provides the ability to take a crashdump on a live system without a forced shutdown or panic of that system. Implemented for Itanium®-based platforms only.
- **New:** Long Username / Groupname: Current limit enhanced from 8 to 255 bytes. By default 8 is still the limit. With an enabler this limit can be enhanced to 255. Once enabled, cannot be disabled in the future. Not supported for trusted systems.
- **New:** Node and Host Name Expansion: Provides the ability to set node and host names up to 255 bytes.
- Obsolescence Bundle: Used during an update when obsolete software on the system needs to be removed; automatically selected for updates. Will remove several obsolete or incompatible products and/or drivers.
- Online Diagnostics product: Includes several enhancements and features, including support for the Interface Expansion Program (IEP) for large username, groupname, PIDs, and *nproc*; support of additional features of HP-UX Virtual Partitions (vPars), such as support for notification of events due to dynamic CPU migration; support for agile view of devices, for reporting extended hardware path of devices, for reporting recovered Machine Check Aborts; and other features and changes.
- SCSI Kernel Tunables: *scsi_maxphys*, *scsi_max_qdepth* and *default_disk_ir* kernel tunables are obsolete.
- Software Distributor: Updated to version 11.31 with support for HP-UX 11i v3-unique features including large pid, long usernames and group names; and improved support for high level software deployment tools such as Software Manager, *update-ux*, and future tools. Includes defect fixes.
- Software Package Builder: Added new policy files that include the expansion of the acceptable category tags, the addition of the *is_oe* attribute, and changes to the architecture and *os_release* attribute rules.
- System Administration Manager (SAM): Deprecated. The *smh* command is recommended, but *sam* command will continue to be available. Some functional areas previously available are obsoleted.

- System Administration Manager (SAM) Auditing and Security Functional Area: System Security Policies subarea of SAM is replaced with the HP-UX Security Attributes Configuration tool; Audited NIS+ Users subarea is obsolete.
- System Administration Manager (SAM) Printers and Plotters Functional Area: Launch point in X/ObAM-based GUI mode is now via the HP System Management Homepage.
- System Administration Management Tool Changes: SAM and HP System Management Homepage: System Administration Manager (SAM) is deprecated in HP-UX 11i v3. HP System Management Homepage (HP SMH) is the system administration tool for managing HP-UX 11i. HP SMH provides web-based systems management functionality, at-a-glance monitoring of system component health, and consolidated log viewing. HP SMH also provides Terminal User Interfaces (TUIs).
- System Fault Management: Features include Event Manager-Common Information Model Provider and Error Management Technology. SFMIndicationProvider and Log Viewer not available; other changes included.
- Update-UX and SW-GETTOOLS: The `update-ux` command now uses Software Manager, a new application that provides features including support for preview; interactive TUI; better support for multiple media, including more accurate disk space analysis, dependency selection across media; and improved logging capabilities.
- Virtual Memory Kernel Tunable `physical_io_buffers`: Now obsolete. Was used in HP-UX 11i v1.6 and v2 to size a shared buffer pool for physical I/O operations in the kernel. As of HP-UX 11i v3 and later, the kernel automatically manages the pool size.
- Virtual Memory Kernel Tunables: The `eqmem_limit` (only on PA-RISC systems) has been added. Several tunables has been removed. See the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Release Notes* for details.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 6: “Disk and File Management”

- HFS (also known as UFS) File System Type: Now deprecated. Will be removed from the OS in a future release, to be determined.
- HFS file system and backup commands: To work on file sizes larger than 2TB.
- HP CIFS Client: Updated to version A.02.02.01 with support for MS Distributed File System (DFS) and DLKM feature and other changes.
- HP CIFS Server: Updated to 3.0 of version A.02.03: Redesign of Winbind code; File Locking Interoperation Functionality; support for long user and group names; support for TDB Memory Map.
- HP-UX File Systems Architecture Enhancements: Numerous enhancements include VFS stacking capabilities; `fsdaemon` user level daemon; large file systems and large files support; improved file systems syncer; performance improvement of `aioreap(2)`; support of larger files and long link names in backup utility; and several other enhancements.
- Logical Volume Manager and MirrorDisk/UX: Delivers significant scalability and availability enhancements. Supports the next generation mass storage stack, and is integrated with the mass storage stack’s load balancing and dynamic LUN expansion features; enhanced to support larger logical volumes, temporary suspension of volume groups, striping with mirroring, and dynamic LUN expansion; enables online modification of a volume group, as well as a new script to simplify the replacement of a failing disk.
- Open Network Computing (ONC)
 - AutoFS/Automounter: Updated with the ability to configure AutoFS through the `/etc/default/autofs` file; a new startup/shutdown script for product (no longer controlled by the NFS client startup/shutdown script); support for NFSv4, SecureNFS, and IPv6.
 - Cache File System (CacheFS): New features include long file name support, `cachefspack`, and support for large files and large file system.

- Library RPC: Library routines support several new datatypes, add support for IPv6, and more.
- Network File System (NFS) Services: Provides numerous enhancements, including `pcnfsd` daemon, which is multithreaded and supports shadow password and Secure RPC; new user mode daemon generates and validates API security tokens, and maps the GSSAPI principal names to the local user and group IDs; additional security mechanisms, such as Secure NFS that supports Kerberos through GSSAPI; NFS access using a firewall; and many other features.
- Network Information Service (NIS): Provides several new features including support for shadow mode; support for enabling DNS forwarding mode; support for long `uname`, `hostname`, and `username`; and other features.
- NIS+: Obsoleted.
- PCNFSD: `pcnfsd` daemon is multithreaded. Support for shadow password and secure RPC; support for printer names up to the PCNFSD protocol limitation of 64 characters.
- **New:** Unified File Cache: Integrates the page cache and buffer cache to provide coherency for file access. Serves as a key enabler for VxFS 4.1 and ONC+2.3. Improves source compatibility with Solaris, Tru64, and Linux applications that depend on coherency of page and buffer cache. Potential performance improvement of applications that depend on coherency of page and buffer cache.
- VERITAS File System (VxFS): Features in version 4.1 include VxFS filesystem as a DLKM; multi-device filesystems; checkpoint enhancements; portable data enhancements; and other features. Cluster File System (CFS) is not supported in the initial release of HP-UX 11i v3.
- VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM): Features in version 4.1 include support for Volume Sets and VxFS MDS; Cross-Platform Data Sharing; Device Discovery Layer Phase 2; Serial Split Brain; and other features. Cluster Volume Manager (CVM), a part of VxVM that is enabled by a separate license, is not being provided with the current 4.1 HP-UX 11i v3 release.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 7: “Internet and Networking”

- ARPA Transport: Many enhancements to ARPA Transport include Security Containment, sendfile/UFC, UNIX 2003 Conformance, large `hostname` support, and Tru64 Application migration to HP-UX/Itanium®-based.
- Browsers: Mozilla is updated with defect fixes. Includes improved Asian font support on HP-UX and the Japanese Language Pack.
- HP Data Link Provider Interface (DLPI): Enhancements include `NOSYNC STREAMS` synchronization level for improved performance and scalability for high speed links, online deletion (OLD) of I/O card instances, and dynamic loading and unloading of LAN drivers without reboot.
- HP-UX PPPv6: Incorporates defect fixes.
- HP-UX VLAN: New features include support for HP-UX VLANs over APA aggregates and LAN-monitor failover groups, SMH-Network Interface Configuration support for Web-based VLAN configuration, and `nwmgr` support for HP-UX VLANs.
- HP-UX Web Server Suite
 - HP-UX Apache-based Web Server: Updated to version 2.0.58.00 as primarily a bug fix release.
 - HP-UX Webmin-based Admin: Upgraded to 1.070.08 as primarily a defect fix release.
- Internet Services: You can now deselect individual Internet Services during installation or remove filesets later.

- BIND: BIND 9.3 includes many new features, including transition support for IPv4 and IPv6. With HP-UX 11i v3, `NAMED` and `NAMED_ARGS` variables are moved to `/etc/rc.config.d/namesvrs`.
- DHCPv4 (bootpd): New option `sa` configures the `tftp` server, providing control of the `siaddr` field of the `dhcp` packet. New configuration option for the `subnet` selection option in the `/etc/dhcptab` file allows `bootpd` to assign a network address even if `bootpd` is not part of that network. Support for PXE clients is added.
- DHCPv6: Now available in the core operating system.
- `inetd(1)`: Two new command line options, `-p` (limit number of processes invoked by `inetd`) and `-a` (enable user level auditing of processes). Support for large `hostnames` and large PIDs.
- `libc`: Numerous changes in APIs.
- Mailx, Elm, and Talk: `elm(1M)` and `mailx(1M)` are long-user-name compliant.
- R-commands: long username is supported.
- Sendmail: Version 8.13.3 has numerous new features.
- TFTP: `ftpd™` (server) and `tftp™` (client) now support IPv6 addresses. New command line options specify upper and lower port range limits for data transfer.
- WU-FTPD: Version 2.6.1 supports long usernames. This release introduces a new feature, `ascii count` in the `ftpaccess(4)` file by which `ftpf` can be made to reset the timeout alarm of the data connection.
- LAN Administration Commands: `lanadmin` now supports an IPoB interface, 64-bit MIB, and native and non-native drivers developed by independent hardware vendors; `lanscan` and `linkloop` now support IPoB interfaces.
- LDAP-UX Integration Product: This release includes the new LDAP-UX version B.04.00.10.
- **New:** Network Interface Management Command Line Interface: The `nwmgr` command is used to manage LAN-based and IB-based network interfaces; a single tool for performing all network interface-related tasks.
- **New:** Network Interfaces Configuration and Network Services Configuration: These tools in the HP System Management Homepage replace the Networking and Communications functions of the System Administration Manager (SAM), which are no longer available.
- Red Hat Directory Server for HP-UX: Updated to version B.07.10.20 to incorporate defect fixes.
- STREAMS: `NOSYNC` feature allows multiple instances of a `put` procedure for a queue and the service routine for that queue to run concurrently. All references to the global variable `uniprocessor` have been removed.
- NetTL - Network Tracing and Logging: The `nettl` command is enhanced with formatting support for IPoB header, new command-line option to configure trace buffer timer value, support for pre-capture trace filters, and new command-line options to manage trace filters.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 8: "Security"

- HP-UX 11i Security Containment: Fine-grained privileges and compartments are now part of the core.
- HP-UX Auditing System: Enhanced in several ways, including: Standard Mode Auditing now part of core products; multi-threaded kernel audit daemon is now dedicated in logging the data into configurable number of files for better performance; collected audit data are more comprehensive; and several other enhancements.
- HP-UX Bastille: With version B.3.0.20, new enhancements, capabilities, features, and benefits (including `bastille_drift` analysis) represent additional items that Bastille will be able to lock

down, additional usability improvements, and a new ability for Bastille to check a given system against a security baseline or report on the security-configuration state of a system.

- HP-UX IPFilter: Updated to version A.03.05.13 with defect fixes and enhancements including filtering on X.25 interfaces, filtering on 10GigE interfaces; IPFilter not plumbed into the networking stack by default; no reboot required to enable IPFilter.
- **New:** HP-UX IPsec: Previously only available on the AR media. Now delivered on the HP-UX 11i v3 Operating Environments. Provides an infrastructure to allow secure communications (authentication, integrity, confidentiality) over IP networks between systems and devices that implement the IPsec protocol suite.
- HP-UX Secure Shell: Updated to version A.04.40.005 with new features including an sftp only solution in a `chroot` environment; TCP wrappers support for IPv6; Standard Mode Security Extensions (SMSE) enhanced to provide the “Audit all users and events” feature; and other features, as well as defect fixes.
- HP-UX Security Attributes Configuration tool (`secweb`): Updated to support long user name.
- **New:** HP-UX Standard Mode Security Extensions: Now part of the core OS; provides a new command and new library functions. Shadow passwords are now also supported with NIS.
- Install-Time Security: Updated to version 1.0.4 with new questions/configuration, diagnostic daemon configure to local-only use (not network), and `syslog` local-only.
- Kerberos Client: Updated to version 1.3.5.03 with new features including support for powerful cryptographic algorithms like 3DES, RC4, and AES; support for IPv6; support for TCP; and defect fixes.
- OpenSSL: Updated to version A.00.09.08b.09.07j with support (in default version) for several hardware ENGINES (see section for specifics); support for elliptic curve cryptography; and EVP, the library of which provides a high-level interface to cryptographic functions. Other provided versions include other features.
- PAM Kerberos: Enhanced to issue a warning if `rc_host_0` is owned by anyone other than root when a user tries to rlogin into a system; will also issue a warning if the keytable entry is not found for the host service principal on the client but present at the KDC.
- Security Patch Check: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 9: “Commands and System Calls”

- `/etc/skel/.profile` shell script: `.` (current path) in `$PATH` is deprecated.
- 32-bit `pstat` System Call (Deprecated): When compiling a 32-bit application that uses the `pstat ()` system call, the compiler option `-D_PSTAT64` must now be specified. This causes `pstat ()` to use 64-bit fields rather than 32-bit fields. The application still remains a 32-bit application.
- `at`, `cron`, and `batch` Commands: New features include support for queueing multiple jobs at the same time, support for queueing of more than 100 jobs, and ability to schedule jobs up to the `njob` limit specified for every queue in `queuedefs(4)`.
- `core` Format Implementation Change: The true version string has replaced the `utsname` struct in the `CORE_KERNEL` segment. A workaround has been provided for applications which reversed-engineered the `core` file format and depend on `utsname` being in it. This new `core` file format is now the default format.
- `csh` Command Line Interpreter: The non-interactive invocation of `csh` will not source the `~/ .history` file by default.
- File Systems Backup and Recovery Commands `fbackup`, `frecover`, and `ftio`: Deprecated; will be obsolete in a future HP-UX release. You should prepare by migrating to the favorable replacement `pax`. Support will be continued for archive retrieval.
- **New:** `gcore` Command: creates a core image of each specified process.

- `getgroups()`, `setgroups()`: no longer limited by the `NGROUPS_MAX`.
- `getty` Command: Enhanced to configure the default setting for special control characters (erase, kill, etc.) by the user.
- HP-UX Kernel Configuration Commands: Includes several significant changes including revision of error, warning, and note messages for clarity; new options for `kconfig`, `kcmodule`, and `kctune` for control of automatic configuration backups; 2 new options for `kctune` command; `kctune` now allows some tunable values to be specified in terms of the percentage of some system resource; changes have been made to the kernel configuration commands to improve resiliency and performance; tunable parameter values may now be overridden on the boot loader command line; and several other changes, including some obsolescences.
- `iostat` Command: Enhanced to report activity for each active lunpath to the LUNs. Also, the new option `-L` has been added, which lists active lunpath statistics.
- `long hostname`, `uname`, and `setuname`: The limits of these commands can now be expanded to 255 bytes.
- **New:** Long Username Support by HFS ff, VxFS 4.1 ff, `repquota`, `quotacheck`: Enhanced to support the username up to 255 bytes.
- `lp`, `lpadmin`, `lpfence`, `lpmove`, and `lpsched` Commands: Printers can now be added/removed/modified without bringing down the lp scheduler; line printer spooler enhanced to support printer/class names up to 250 characters from the previous limit of 14 characters; support also extended to remote destination names.
- `mmap()` System Call: Enhanced to support mapping file with read only permission with `PROT_EXEC` and implicit `mmap` with `MAP_FIXED`.
- `pax` Command: Enhanced to conform to the UNIX 2003 Standard. You will now be able to use `pax` to archive files having a size greater than or equal to 8GB; long user name/group name; large UID/GID greater than 2097151; long pathname or link name.
- PFS Commands: Obsolete.
- `pipcs` Command: Enhanced to provide details regarding processes using the various POSIX Message Queues, as well as creation time and last modification time of the POSIX Message Queues.
- `ps` Command: Enhanced to display maximum of 1020 characters in the COMMAND field.
- **New:** `pselect()` System Call: Added to meet the UNIX 2003 Standard. Provides additional parameter options to users of the `select()` system call. Timeout granularity may be specified in seconds and nanoseconds. A new signal mask parameter is also available to be used for the duration of system call.
- `psrset` Command: Enhanced to support one more PSET attribute type called LCPU.
- `pstat_getstatic()` System Call: Information returned by `pstat_getstatic()` may now change between reboots due to manually or automatically generated administrative changes in the associated kernel tunables, online addition/deletion of resources, or other events. Likelihood of it changing is infrequent.
- **New:** Ptools Process Management Tools: New set of process management tools that support easy process tracking and debugging. Consists of the following commands: `pmap`, `pfiles`, `pgrep`, `pkill`, `ptree`.
- `ptrace()` System Call: Obsolete in HP-UX 11i v3.
- `sar` Command: Enhanced to report activity for each HBA and Tape device.
- `setboot` Command: modified to take a persistent DSF or a lunpath hardware path as valid input to set the bootpath for next boot; enhanced to enable or disable hyperthreading environment for the next boot on a Dual-Core Intel® Itanium® 2 platform.

- `sigblock(2)`, `sigsetmask(2)`, `sigstack(2)`, `sigvector(2)`, `bsd_signal(3C)`: Manpages are obsolete.
- `spray` Command: Provides two new options: `-d`, which specifies how many microseconds to pause between sending each packet, and `-t`, which specifies class of transports.
- **New:** `swapctl()` System Call: Allows you to configure primary swap to take effect on the next boot. Previously this could only be done via the commands `lvlnboot` and `vxvmbboot`. `swapon()` system call is deprecated.
- `swapon` and `swapinfo` Commands: `swapon` command enhanced to support setting/unsetting of primary swap device for next boot; `swapinfo` command supports new `-s` option to display settings of the primary swap for next boot.
- `sysdef` Command: Deprecated. Reports incorrect values for some tunable parameters such as `msgmap`, `sema`, and `shmem`.
- `syslogd` Command: Enhanced to log multibyte message strings correctly.
- `usermod` has been modified to selectively prevent the movement of home directories with `-m` option.
- UNIX 2003 Compliance: All commands are modified/enhanced to conform to UNIX 2003 Standards. The UNIX 2003 changes which do not affect HP-UX compatibility are available by default. Otherwise, in order to get UNIX 2003 behavior, the variable `UNIX_STD` has to be defined in the environment.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 10: “Libraries and Programming”

- Bundled C Compiler: Updated to version A.06.12 on Integrity Servers and B.11.11.16 on PA-RISC. Highly compatible with previous versions; diagnostic messages have changed; more erroneous and suspicious source constructs are diagnosed.
- aC++ Run Time Library: Includes the `-AA -D_HP_NONSTD_FAST_Iostream` performance improvement macro, C++ Standard Library TC1 compliance change, and USA 2007 Daylight Savings Time legislation support.
- FirstBoot: As part of Transition links (a.k.a. Upgrade), HP used to create a symbolic link `/etc/set_parms` \rightarrow `/sbin/set_parms`. Transition links are obsoleted in HP-UX 11i v3 and `set_parms` is available to the user as `/sbin/set_parms`. So HP-UX 11i v3 will not support the symbolic link `/etc/set_parms`.
- HP MLIB: Updated to version 9.5 with the addition of two new libraries, `VECLIBSC8` and `LAPACKSC8`, which are 64-bit address libraries with 64-bit integer values that use calling conventions similar to those found in Cray’s `SCILIB` math library.
- HP-UX C Library (`libc`)
 - HP-UX C library (`libc`) - UNIX 2003 Standard Compliance: `libc` library enhanced to comply with UNIX 2003 standards. A number of APIs have been added, while some APIs have been modified.
 - HP-UX C library (`libc`) - Other Changes: New features include Tru64 API migration, `malloc(3C)` thread local cache enhancements, long username and groupname.
 - `libc(1)` Library: Deprecated. Is a HP-UX 10.20 compatibility “C” library available in HP-UX 11i. No immediate impact in HP-UX 11i v3. When the `libc(1)` library is obsoleted, all programs linking to this library will not work. Hence you are encouraged to start migrating your programs from `libc(1)` to `libc(2)` library.
 - Networking `libc` APIs: The return value of the `gai_strerror(3N)` API has changed from `char` to `const char`. Includes other changes as well.
- HP-UX Color-Curses: `libcur_colr` Library and Commands: Obsolete. Were declared deprecated in HP-UX 10.30 and are not available in HP-UX 11i v3 PA-RISC.

- Java 2 Platform
 - Java JDK/JRE for HP-UX: HP-UX 11i v3 does not include Java 1.3 and Java 3D (J3D 1.4). SDK/RTE version 5.0 has been updated to incorporate defect fixes.
 - Java Out-of-Box: Updated to incorporate defect fixes.
- **New:** libIO Library: `libIO.so` (for Itanium®-based systems) or `libIO.sl` (for PA-RISC systems) is a shared library, which provides APIs for accessing the HP-UX I/O subsystem information. The library will reduce the dependency on other HP-UX commands for I/O information.
- libpthread Library: Added new API, `pthread_setschedprio()`, to set scheduling priority of target thread.
- Link Editor (`ld`): Additional linker options introduced since patch PHSS_34440, June 2006, and other changes.
- Mercury Library (`libhg`): Provides high performance interfaces between the user programs and the kernel making it possible to transfer key pieces of information back and forth at high speeds.
- Software Transition Kit (STK): Designed to help transition HP-UX applications from earlier versions of HP-UX to the latest version of HP-UX. Will not be available for HP-UX 11i v3.
- Threads Renice facility: Two new `pthread` APIs to change `nice` value of a thread in a multi-threaded process.
- UNIX 2003 Standard Profile Conformance: New functions and compiler conformance as defined in Single UNIX Specification version 3. The Precision Architecture (PA) systems have most of the UNIX 2003 features available for applications. Since the C99 compiler will not be available on PA, full UNIX 2003 branding is not supported. Itanium®-based systems fully conform and are branded to UNIX 2003.
- Unwind Library (`libunwind`): Updated to version 1.48. Performance of the unwind express APIs has been improved substantially; `U_STACK_TRACE(3X)` and `_UNW_STACK_TRACE(3X)` APIs have been enhanced; new APIs have been added to the unwind express portion of the library.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 11: "Internationalization"

- Unicode 5.0: Now supported. Unicode 5.0 is an extension to the previously supported Unicode 3.0 character set standard.
- **New:** JISX0213 Standard: Now supported.
- **New:** KS X 1001 Standard: Now supported.
- **New:** Big5-2003 and CNS11643 Standards: Now supported.
- **New:** HKSCS-2004 (Hong Kong Supplementary Character Set): Now supported.
- **New:** Locales - Baltic/Russia/Ukraine/Latin America: Now supported.
- **New:** Locale Versioning: `localedef/libc` UNIX 2003-related I18N changes. New locale version "locales.3" has been generated for all system supported locale binaries. This has been provided to protect older PA-RISC-based archived applications from unexpected systems behavior in order to fully support the UNIX 2003 standard.
- UNIX 2003 Support: The `localedef`, `locale` and `iconv` commands and the associated C library APIs, locale databases and `iconv` converters have been updated to align with the UNIX 2003 standard.
- Alternate Width Properties for Unicode Codesets: Now supported for Asian locales.

- **New:** Messaging Commands: `mkcatdefs`, `dspmsg`, and `dspcat` . Added to HP-UX for compatibility with Tru64 UNIX.
- **New:** Iconv Codeset Converter Config File Changes: `system.config.iconv`. New `system.config.iconv` file provided to separate the HP-UX core OS iconv mapping table information from the layered third-party and user-specific `iconv` mapping table information.
- Japanese Mainframe Character Set: `iconv` now supports an extended area of Japanese mainframe character sets.
- **New:** Internationalized PostScript Printing Support: `psfontpf`: New PostScript printer filter `psfontpf` enables printing of non-English international characters in text files and web pages.
- Asian Printing: Asian `lpmodel` files and filters have been enhanced to support important Asian national standards and ISO 10646.
- TrueType Fonts for European Codesets: Provides additional TrueType fonts support to cover the glyph patterns for ASCII, Latin-1 Supplement, Latin Extended-A, Latin-Extended-B, Greek, Cyrillic, and currency symbols.
- Asian TrueType Fonts: Enhanced to support the latest national standards and ISO10646. New typefaces are provided for Japanese, Simplified Chinese, and Traditional Chinese fonts.
- Asian Bitmap Fonts: Enhanced to support the latest national standards and ISO 10646.
- Fallback Font Support: For text-based GUI applications, in the event there are no glyphs, the application will display “?” or “:.” characters.
- Asian Functionality (Obsoleted): Several legacy functions are obsolete and have been removed. Also, certain Asian printer lp models, utility/library routines, and dot bitmap fonts have been deprecated.

Initial (February 2007) Release Notes, Chapter 12: “Other Functionality”

- Common Desktop Environment: Updated to version 2.1. now includes native Itanium®-based 32-bit CDE binaries, 32-bit Xclients, and other features; delivers 64-bit PA-RISC and Itanium®-based libraries for the first time in HP-UX 11i v3; supports Node and Host Name Expansion feature and expanded username feature; and includes several other changes.
- Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) Client and Integrated Login: Several filesets have been removed; several products are not available with DCE Client; Integrated Login has introduced a new library.

NOTE: Revisions to the initial (February 2007) *HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes* are contained in the *HP-UX 11i v3 Release Notes Errata*, Edition 3, MPN 5992-5827, located at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

4 Hardware-specific information

This chapter provides information regarding supported systems, as well as other information about software that is hardware related. For other changes to products and features related to this chapter, see “What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release” (page 13).

Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3

The Hardware Enablement Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v3 (`HWEnable11i`) provides patches required for new systems and for add-on hardware supported on HP-UX 11i v3, including I/O adapters and devices.

Summary of Change

The `HWEnable11i` bundle provides support for new HP Integrity Blade Servers, along with HP-UX support for older HP servers using PA8900 processors or Intel Itanium processors. Minimal HP-UX support requires other HWE components from this OE Update release (OEUR) that include the diagnostic products, WBEM Providers, I/O driver bundles, along with the Ignite-UX product. HP recommends a full update to the desired OE option from the latest HP-UX 11i v3 OEUR for full HP-UX support of the updated versions of the manageability and configuration tools.

This hardware enablement bundle includes new HP-UX 11i v3 (11.31) patches for support of the current HP Integrity systems with the latest I/O adapters, networking, and storage products. New patches were also added for improved multi-threaded environment support, improved performance, and support for the Intel Itanium 9500 Processor Series.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

There are no known performance issues.

Documentation

- Websites

The HP IT Resources Center (<http://itrc.hp.com>) portal has been retired and was migrated to the HP Support Center (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>) in June 2011. You can find the latest patch status information on the HP Support Center (HPSC) website. To access the HPSC, you will

require an HP Passport Login. See the FAQs at <http://h20195.www2.hp.com/V2/GetPDF.aspx/c02761338.pdf>.

- Documents
 - *Patch Management User Guide for HP-UX 11.x Systems* (<http://hp.com/go/patchmgmt-docs>)
 - *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide* (<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>)
- Other
 - The patch bundle readme document can be found on the OE media under the root directory (`/HPEnable11i.readme` and `/HWEnable11i.readme.html`) or at the HPSC (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>).

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

USB UHCI controller enhancement

The PHKL_42840 patch enhances the USB UHCI controller performance.

Summary of Change

Previously, UHCI bus bandwidth was not effectively utilized, resulting in degraded performance. For the September 2012 release, the packet transfer and scheduling implementation has been revised to improve the controller performance.

This enhancement is enabled by the PHKL_42840 patch, delivered in the FEATURE11i bundle.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

Inadequate utilization of the UHCI USB bandwidth could lead to performance degradation. The packet transfer and scheduling implementation has been revised to improve the controller performance.

Documentation

See the patch note included with the patch.

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

Supported systems

For a list of HP 9000 and HP Integrity systems that this release of HP-UX 11i v3 fully supports, see the HP-UX Server Support Matrix at the following website:

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpuxservermatrix>

NOTE: HP-UX 11i v3 is not supported on workstations. Further information about HP workstations can be found at the following website:

<http://hp.com/go/workstationsupport>

Additional information regarding HP servers can be found at the following websites:

- HP BladeSystem: <http://www.hp.com/go/blades>
- HP 9000 Server Family: <http://www.hp.com/go/hp9000>
- HP Integrity Server Family: <http://www.hp.com/go/integrity>

Firmware updating

Make sure your system meets the minimum firmware requirements for HP-UX 11i v3 (B.11.31). New I/O adapters and certain virtualization applications may require updated firmware. Check the product documentation for further information.

For information on your options for updating firmware, see *HP Integrity Servers and HP 9000 Servers Firmware Update Options*, which is included with the document collection provided for each HP server. To access one of those collections, select one of the following links and navigate to your server.

- Server Console Solutions
<http://www.hp.com/go/thin-clients-docs>
- HP 9000 Servers
http://www.hp.com/go/hp9000_servers-docs
- HP BladeSystem c-Class Enclosures
http://www.hp.com/go/blades_enclosures-docs
- HP Carrier-Grade cc2300/cc33xx Servers
http://www.hp.com/go/carrier_grade_cc_servers-docs
- HP Integrity cx26xx Servers
http://www.hp.com/go/integrity_cx2620_servers-docs
- HP Integrity Servers
http://www.hp.com/go/Integrity_Servers-docs
- HP Proliant Servers
http://www.hp.com/go/proliant_servers-docs

Receiving firmware alerts

To automatically receive email notices for the latest firmware updates, sign up for Driver, Patch, Security and Support alerts:

1. Go to <http://www.hp.com/go/myhpalerts>.
2. Follow the instructions to register each of your products.

5 General system administration

This chapter presents information of particular interest to system administrators. For other changes to products and features related to this chapter, see “[What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release](#)” (page 13).

HP-UX 11i v3 Feature Enablement Patch Bundle

The HP-UX 11i v3 Feature Enablement (FEATURE11i) patch bundle consists of patches that enhance core features or are required to meet dependencies for new or updated software products. This patch bundle gets updated with new patches as-needed for support of software products.

Summary of Change

For the September 2012 (1209) release, the FEATURE11i bundle is updated for HP-UX 11i v3 with patches that enhance or provide new or improved core features. New patches were added to include performance improvements, enhancements in the scheduler, memory management modules and virtualization, and support for the Intel Itanium 9500 Processor Series.

The patches in this bundle have undergone extensive testing and have received greater exposure than most patches downloaded individually from the IT Resource Center/HP Support Center. All dependencies for patches in this bundle have been resolved.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

The patches include recommended and optional performance improvements.

Documentation

- Websites

The HP IT Resources Center (<http://itrc.hp.com>) portal has been retired and was migrated to the HP Support Center (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>) in June 2011. You can find the latest patch status information on the HP Support Center (HPSC) website. To access the HPSC, you will require an HP Passport Login. See the FAQs at <http://h20195.www2.hp.com/V2/GetPDF.aspx/c02761338.pdf>.
- Documents
 - *Patch Management User Guide for HP-UX 11.x Systems* (<http://hp.com/go/patchmgmt-docs>)
 - *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide* (<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>)
- Other
 - The patch bundle readme document can be found on the OE media under the root directory (`/FEATURE11i.readme` and `/FEATURE11i.readme.html`) or at the HPSC (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>).

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

HP-UX 11i v3 Quality Pack Patch Bundles

The Quality Pack consists of two patch bundles: the Base Quality Pack bundle and the Applications Quality Pack bundle. The Base Quality Pack bundle (QPKBASE) includes all stable, defect-fix patches for the Core OS, graphics, and key networking drivers. The Applications Quality Pack bundle (QPKAPPS) includes all stable, defect-fix patches for HP-UX Operating Environment (OE) applications.

Summary of Change

The Quality Pack bundles are released every 6 months for HP-UX 11i v3 (B.11.31) with a sizable increase in the number of defect fix patches included. A defect-repair patch is included in the Quality Pack only after it has successfully completed comprehensive internal testing as well as achieved 300 customer downloads.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

The Quality Pack has the potential to improve system performance, depending on the new and updated patches contained in each release.

Documentation

- Websites

The HP IT Resources Center (<http://itrc.hp.com>) portal has been retired and was migrated to the HP Support Center (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>) in June 2011. You can find the latest patch status information on the HP Support Center (HPSC) website. To access the HPSC, you will require an HP Passport Login. See the FAQs at <http://h20195.www2.hp.com/V2/GetPDF.aspx/c02761338.pdf>.
- Documents
 - *Patch Management User Guide for HP-UX 11.x Systems* (<http://hp.com/go/patchmgmt-docs>)
 - *HP-UX 11i v3 Installation and Update Guide* (<http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>)
- Other
 - The patch bundle readme document can be found on the OE media under the root directory (`/QPK1131.readme` and `/QPK1131.readme.html`) or at the HPSC (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>).

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

Software Distributor (SD)

Software Distributor (SD) is a suite of applications for working with HP-UX software packages. You can use the SD applications for packaging, installing, copying, listing, removing and verifying software. The latest revision numbers of SD are as follows:

- HP-UX 11i v2 (11.23) – B.11.23.1009
- HP-UX 11i v3 (11.31) – B.11.31.1209

Summary of Change

This release of SD delivers defect fixes.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

There are no known performance issues.

Documentation

- Product website
 - <http://www.hp.com/go/sd>
- Manpages (`/usr/share/man/man1m.Z/`)
 - `swinstall(1M)`; `swlist(1M)`; `swcopy(1M)`; `swremove(1M)`; `swpackage(1M)`; `swconfig(1M)`; `swask(1M)`; `swacl(1M)`; `swverify(1M)`; `swmodify(1M)`; `swreg(1M)`; `sd(5)`; `swjob(1M)`; `install-sd(1M)`; `swagentd(1M)`
- Documents (<http://www.hp.com/go/sd-docs>)
 - *Software Distributor Administration Guide*
 - *Software Distributor Requirements, Issues Fixed, and Workarounds*
 - *HP-UX Control Scripts Guidelines for Software Packaging*
 - *Software Distributor: Cookbook*
 - *Software Distributor: Firewall Configuration Cookbook*

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

Virtualization continuum

Utilization Provider

The Utilization Provider version A.01.08.07.00 is a lightweight daemon (`utild`) that records system-utilization data on a 5-minute interval. The HP Matrix Operating Environment (formerly HP Insight Dynamics) uses the Utilization Provider to collect data from HP-UX managed systems. Data collected includes CPU, memory, disk, and network utilization. This product also includes a WBEM provider.

Summary of Change

The Utilization Provider for HP-UX 11i v3 has been updated to version A.01.08.07.00 to support the latest release of the Matrix Operating Environment.

Compatibility

This version of the Utilization Provider depends on HP WBEM Services for HP-UX version A.02.07.04 or later.

Performance

The `utild` process wakes up every 5 minutes and discovers and records the four metrics (CPU, memory, disk, and network). This discovery has minimal impact on system performance.

Documentation

- Manpages
 - `utild(1M)`
- Documents (<http://www.hp.com/go/matrixoe/docs>)

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

6 Disk and file management

This chapter provides information on directory, file system, and disk management. For changes to products and features related to this chapter, see [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release”](#) (page 13).

7 Internet and networking

This chapter describes new and changed Internet and networking functionality supported by the HP-UX 11i v3 release. For changes to products and features related to this chapter, see [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release”](#) (page 13).

8 Security

This chapter covers changes and enhancements to security services. For changes to products and features related to this chapter, see [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release”](#) (page 13).

9 Commands and system calls

This chapter provides information about new and changed commands and system calls. For other changes to products and features related to this chapter, see [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release” \(page 13\)](#).

diskowner(1M) Command

The *diskowner(1M)* command is used to retrieve the subsystem, if any, that is using the specified path. The command is intended to help prevent users from overwriting storage that is already in use. The command will print out the owner of the path, or none if no owner was found.

Summary of Change

The *diskowner(1M)* has been enhanced to recognize paths having “OCR” or “Vote” on them. If the given path is owned by either OCR or Vote, then *diskowner(1M)* displays the owner as “OCR” or “Vote” respectively.

This enhancement is enabled through patch PHCO_43004, which is delivered in the FEATURE11i patch bundle.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

There are no known performance issues.

Documentation

- Manpages
 - *diskowner(1M)*

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

sar(1M) Command

The *sar(1M)* command reports system activity.

Summary of Change

Previously, the *sar(1M)* command reported the activity only for systems having up to 256 processors. For the September 2012 release, *sar(1M)* has been enhanced to support platforms with more than 256 processors.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

There are no known performance issues.

Documentation

See the *sar(1M)* manpage.

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

10 Libraries and programming

This chapter covers a variety of changes of particular interest to programmers, such as changes to compilers, editors, and libraries. For changes to other products and features related to this chapter, see [“What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release” \(page 13\)](#).

MallocNextGen

MallocNextGen provides a new implementation of the user space memory allocator. This new allocator may show better performance for multi-threaded applications or applications with small block allocations.

Summary of Change

Changes to the September 2012 release include the following:

- Releasing large blocks to system under environment variable `_MALLOCNNG_LBC_OPTS`.
- Better memory management for certain multi-threaded applications under environment variable `_MALLOCNNG_GLOBAL_OPTS`.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

There are no known performance issues.

Documentation

- Manpages (`/usr/share/man/man3.Z/mallocng.3x`)
 - `mallocng(3X)`

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

11 Internationalization

This chapter describes changes internationalization functionality, including text fonts and converters relating to various international languages. There are no changes in September 2012 for the products or features that are normally documented in this chapter.

12 Other functionality

This chapter covers additional applications or functionality in the Operating Environments. For changes to other products and features related to this chapter, see “What is new in the HP-UX 11i v3 September 2012 release” (page 13).

AioEnh

POSIX AIO provides a mechanism to wait for the completion of multiple Asynchronous I/O (AIO) requests through a system call, *aio_reap(2)*.

Without this new functionality, if *aio_reap(2)* has been called to reap the AIO requests when there are no outstanding requests, or when the outstanding requests are less than what has been asked to reap, *aio_reap(2)* fails with E2BIG error. This behavior of failing the *aio_reap(2)* causes a concern in some multi-threaded environments, where multiple calls to *aio_reap(2)* to reap the request is costlier than allowing a single *aio_reap(2)* to reap all the requested number of I/Os by waiting until there are new AIO requests queued to the process or until the timeout specified to *aio_reap(2)* expires.

AioEnh delivers the POSIX AIO functionality wherein *aio_reap(2)* has been modified to wait for the outstanding AIO requests to become equal to the specified number of AIO requests, when the outstanding AIO requests are less than the number of I/O requests that *aio_reap(2)* has been asked to reap.

Summary of Change

The *aio_reap(2)* system call has been updated to reflect the new behavior. To use *aio_reap(2)*, the reap mechanism must be initiated by making a light-weight polling call to *aio_reap(2)*. This call must be made before calling any other AIO functions. To enable this new behavior *aio_reap(2)* must be called in lightweight mode as shown in the following example:

```
int aio_init_val = 0xEAF1;
(void)aio_reap(NULL, 0, NULL, 0, &aio_init_val);
```

The magic number 0xEAF1 should be passed to the last argument of *aio_reap(2)* in lightweight polling mode. The new functionality is enabled per process, meaning that only the process that initializes the reap mechanism will get the new functionality enabled (as shown above). Once the new functionality is enabled, it can not be disabled for that particular process instance.

Compatibility

There are no known compatibility issues.

Performance

There are no known performance issues.

Documentation

- Product website
 - <https://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=AioEnh>

Obsolescence

Not applicable.

13 Support and other resources

Contacting HP

Before you contact HP

Be sure to have the following information available before you call contact HP:

- Technical support registration number (if applicable)
- Product serial number
- Product model name and number
- Product identification number
- Applicable error message
- Add-on boards or hardware
- Third-party hardware or software
- Operating system type and revision level

HP contact information

For the name of the nearest HP authorized reseller:

- See the Contact HP worldwide (in English) webpage (<http://www.hp.com/country/us/en/wwcontact.html>).

For HP technical support:

- In the United States, for contact options see the Contact HP United States webpage (http://welcome.hp.com/country/us/en/contact_us.html). To contact HP by phone:
 - Call 1-800-HP-INVENT (1-800-474-6836). This service is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. For continuous quality improvement, calls may be recorded or monitored.
 - If you have purchased a Care Pack (service upgrade), call 1-800-633-3600. For more information about Care Packs, refer to the HP website (<http://hp.com/go/carepack>).
- In other locations, see the Contact HP worldwide (in English) webpage (<http://www.hp.com/country/us/en/wwcontact.html>).

Subscription service

HP recommends you register your product with Subscriber's Choice at http://www.hp.com/country/us/en/contact_us.html. (Under "Self Help," select **Subscription** services.) After registering, you will receive email notification with driver, support, and security alerts, plus software updates customized to your HP products.

Related information

NOTE: Beginning in August 2011, the web is the primary source of technical documentation for the HP-UX Operating Environments and HP-UX Application Software. Web delivery supports HP's Green Business Technology Initiative to reduce packaging and also supports HP's goal to keep HP-UX technical documentation up-to-date and easily accessible.

The documentation can be viewed, downloaded, and printed from the web. For pointers to HP-UX documentation, see *A Guide to HP-UX Document Collections* or *A Guide to HP Enterprise Software Documentation* at <http://www.hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs-11iv3>.

Websites for HP-UX 11i v3 information

- HP-UX 11i v3 Core Documentation
<http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>
- HP-UX Software Deployment Documentation
<http://hp.com/go/sw-deployment-docs>
- QuickSpecs: HP-UX 11i v3
http://h18004.www1.hp.com/products/quickspecs/12079_div/12079_div.PDF
- HP-UX Server Support Matrix
<http://www.hp.com/go/hpuxservermatrix>
- HP_UX_Docs Twitter account
http://www.twitter.com/HP_UX_Docs

Other sources for HP-UX 11i v3 information

- HP-UX 11i v3 Instant Information DVD
The documentation on the Instant Information DVD enables you to view various HP-UX documents before you install the software. The Instant Information DVD provides improved online presentation, print quality, and search capabilities. Available upon request.
- Manual Pages
For the HP-UX 11i v3 release, the manual pages (manpages) are available on the HP-UX Welcome Page of your system, on the Instant Information DVD under the title "HP-UX Reference," through the use of the `man` command, and on the web (<http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>).

NOTE: The most current HP-UX manpages are installed with the product or patch and can be viewed using the `man` command.

- Getting Started Documents: README, Read Before Installing, Read This First
The *Read Before Installing or Updating* media booklet (included with your media kit) contains information about the installation/update process that may not appear in the *HP-UX 11i Version 3 Installation and Update Guide*. Additionally, any product contained in the release may have a Getting Started document, so several of them may be included in your kit or may be available online.
- White Papers
You can locate white papers on various HP-UX 11i v3 topics at <http://hp.com/go/hpux-core-docs>.

Other HP web resources

- HP Servers
 - HP BladeSystem: <http://www.hp.com/go/blades>
 - HP Integrity Server Family: <http://www.hp.com/go/integrity>
 - HP 9000 Server Family: <http://www.hp.com/go/hp9000>
- HP Workstations
<http://hp.com/go/workstations>

- HP Software Depot
<http://hp.com/go/softwaredepot>

- HP Support Center

NOTE: The HP IT Resources Center (<http://itrc.hp.com>) portal has been retired and was migrated to the HP Support Center (<http://hp.com/go/hpsc>) in June 2011. You can find the latest patch status information on the HP Support Center website. To access the HP Support Center, you will require an HP Passport Login. See the FAQs at <http://h20195.www2.hp.com/V2/GetPDF.aspx/c02761338.pdf>.

- HP Software Releases and Media
<http://www.hp.com/software/releases/releases-media2/index.html>
- Developer & Solution Partner Program (DSPP)
<http://www.hp.com/dspp>

Typographic conventions

The following conventions are used in this document:

<code>audit(5)</code>	An HP-UX manpage. <i>audit</i> is the name and <i>5</i> is the section in the <i>HP-UX Reference</i> . From the HP-UX command line, enter “man <i>audit</i> ” or “man 5 <i>audit</i> ” to view the manpage. See <i>man(1)</i> .
<i>Book Title</i>	The title of a book.
<i>Emphasis</i>	Text that is emphasized.
Emphasis	Text that is strongly emphasized.
ComputerOut	Text displayed by the computer.
Command	A command name or qualified command phrase.
Filename	Text that shows a filename and/or filepath.
UserInput	Commands and other text that you type.
<i>Variable</i>	The name of a variable that you may replace in a command or function or information in a display that represents several possible values.
[]	The contents are optional in formats and command descriptions.
{ }	The contents are required in formats and command descriptions. If the contents are a list separated by , you must choose one of the items
...	The preceding element may be repeated an arbitrary number of times.
	Separates items in a list of choices.
WARNING	An alert that calls attention to important information that if not understood or followed can result in personal injury.
CAUTION	An alert that calls attention to important information that if not understood or followed can result in data loss, data corruption, or damage to hardware or software.
IMPORTANT	An alert that calls attention to essential information.
NOTE	An alert that contains additional or supplementary information.

14 Documentation feedback

HP is committed to providing documentation that meets your needs. To help us improve the documentation, send any errors, suggestions, or comments to Documentation Feedback (docsfeedback@hp.com). Include the document title and part number, version number, or the URL when submitting your feedback.